

CHAPTER 1

OBJECT, SCOPE AND ORGANISATION OF THE SURVEY

1.1 OBJECT OF THE SURVEY

Research into the income and expenditure patterns of urban non-white households has been one of the Bureau's main fields of study since its establishment in 1960. A large number of its reports deal with this subject.¹⁾

Various factors heighten the need for recent data on non-white income and expenditure. Chief among them are rapid growth and continuous change in the urban non-white market, which are the effects of rising income and education levels and the influence of Western life styles.

In the second half of 1985 the Bureau launched a series of surveys to gather information on urban non-white income and expenditure. These surveys covered approximately 6 400 households in the following groups and areas:

- (a) Urban black households in Pretoria, Johannesburg, Rest of the Witwatersrand, Vaal Triangle, Durban Complex, Cape Peninsula, Pietermaritzburg, Port Elizabeth, Kimberley, Bloemfontein, OFS Goldfields and Klerksdorp.
- (b) urban coloured households in the Cape Peninsula, Johannesburg and Port Elizabeth, and
- (c) urban Indian households living in the Durban Complex and Johannesburg.

A series of 18 regional reports on multiple households, of which this is the ninth, will be released to expedite publication of the survey results. In these reports the results will be presented mainly in the form of tables, with remarks on the main findings. The regional reports will be followed by a summary report on multiple households and a report on the income and expenditure patterns of single non-white households. Lastly, a report on market potentials in metropolitan areas will be compiled from the information on non-white households, gathered by the Bureau, and on white households, gathered by Central Statistical Services.

¹⁾ See Research Reports Nos. 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 18, 27.1 to 27.19, 35, 36, 37, 38, 43, 50.1 to 50.15, 54, 58 and 94.1 to 94.8.

1.2 SCOPE OF THE SURVEY

1.2.1 Study unit

The basic unit of study was the household, and multiple and single households were distinguished. This report only deals with multiple households.

A multiple household consists of one or more families, or a group of two or more persons, dependent on a common or pooled income, and usually living in the same house. Its members need not necessarily be related by blood or marriage. Persons who usually sleep and eat under the same roof and, generally speaking, are bound by domestic and economic ties, comprise a household unit. A multiple household includes members who are in legal custody or in hospital (for a period of less than six months), away on holiday, and at boarding school. A family member working and living away from home is not regarded as a member of the household unless he contributes the larger part of his income to the household and visits the family at least every fortnight. Married or unmarried working children and other working relatives living and eating with the family are not considered to be members of the household unless they contribute the larger part of their income to the household.

A single household consists of one person who is financially independent of any person or household group although he may be supporting persons elsewhere. A person who rents a room in a house and eats all his meals with the household, but pays all his own major expenses, including board and lodging, is not regarded as a member of that household. He is considered to be a household on his own.

1.2.2 Survey area

The survey covered all multiple black households living in the urban areas of Greater Soweto excluding Dobsonville.

1.3 SAMPLE SIZE

The sample of 400 stands was randomly selected. Experience in previous surveys conducted by the Bureau has shown that samples of this size with a low refusal rate supply statistically reliable data within reasonable limits.

1.4 ORGANISATION OF THE SURVEY

1.4.1 Questionnaire

1.4.1.1 Construction

The questionnaire was based on the Bureau's standard questionnaire for similar surveys among non-whites and on the Central Statistical Services questionnaire for white household surveys. Detailed information was requested under the main headings set forth below.

- (a) Members of the household and other persons living with the household - relationship to head, sex, age, marital status, occupation, education.
- (b) Religion and ethnic group of the head of the household.
- (c) Main activity of employers of working members of the household.
- (d) Income data (only members of the household) - salaries and wages, income in kind from employer, bonuses, profit from own business, income from property, income from pensions of all kinds, lump sum payments received during the past twelve months, contributions received in cash and in kind; payments from boarders.
- (e) Amenities - ownership of radios, TV sets, sewing machines, etc.
- (f) Expenditure on housing.
- (g) Expenditure on transport - private and transport services purchased.
- (h) Expenditure on durables and semi-durables during the past year (excluding clothing) - cash, credit, hire-purchase.
- (i) Expenditure on clothing during past year (cash and credit) - women's, men's, girls', boys' clothing, baby clothes.
- (j) Food and beverages bought for consumption at home or taken to work (during past week in some cases and past month in others) - grain products, meat products, fish, fats and oils, milk products and eggs, vegetables, fruit and nuts, sugar, non-alcoholic beverages, alcoholic beverages, miscellaneous foods.
- (k) General expenditure (during past month in some cases and past year in others) - cigarettes and tobacco, fuel and light, washing materials, polishing and cleaning materials, disinfectants, insecticides, dry-cleaning and laundry, personal care, recreation, taxes, communication, insurance, savings, education, medical and dental, reading-matter and stationery.

- (l) Alcoholic drinks bought and consumed in bars, beer-halls, shebeens, etc., during the past week.
- (m) Food and non-alcoholic beverages bought and consumed away from home in cafés, restaurants, beer-halls, etc., during the past week.
- (n) Cash support of family members or relatives not living with the household during the past year.
- (o) Expenditure on holidays during the past year.

1.4.1.2 Pretesting

Pretesting was not required because the questionnaire was based on the standard questionnaire the Bureau has used in many similar surveys in the past.

1.4.2 Sampling

Of the 400 stands drawn in the sample, 29 were occupied by two multiple households, four by three multiple households and one by four multiple households. In total, 426 multiple households were interviewed while 14 refused to give information.

1.4.3 Organisation of the fieldwork

1.4.3.1 Publicity

Interviewers were issued with letters assuring respondents of the importance and confidentiality of the information gathered in the survey.

1.4.3.2 Selection of interviewers

Blacks did the fieldwork. They were chosen because they were working and living in these areas, were familiar with the inhabitants, knew the areas well, were fairly well educated and could win the confidence of the respondents. Not one of them had an occupation that might alarm or arouse suspicion among the respondents.

1.4.3.3 Training of interviewers

A three-stage training course was conducted by a Bureau staff member over a period of about two weeks. In the first stage interviewers were briefed on the purpose and importance of the survey and were instructed in the method of interviewing. Each interviewer was given two questionnaires to study and complete for his own and a friend's family. The second stage of training comprised the checking and discussion of completed questionnaires with individual interviewers. In the third stage, two respondents were interviewed by each trainee, and completed questionnaires were again thoroughly checked with the interviewers concerned. Interviewers were also issued with written notes on interviewing methods and techniques and the concepts used in the questionnaire.

In previous surveys the questionnaire had taken two to three hours to complete, tiring both respondent and interviewer. As the questionnaire could not be condensed, interviewers were instructed to spread its completion over at least two calls and to limit the length of each call to one hour.

1.4.3.4 Interviewer control

Interviewers were instructed to return completed questionnaires at intervals of not more than two weeks.

Check visits and telephone calls to detect cheating and discrepancies in the method of interviewing were made on 10 % of the respondents interviewed by each fieldworker.

1.4.3.5 Enumeration

Most of the questionnaires were filled in from October to November 1985.

1.4.4 Processing of the data

1.4.4.1 Editing

Questionnaires were carefully edited by Bureau personnel under the supervision of a senior staff member so as to ensure the completeness and reliability of the data. Errors were referred back to the interviewers for correction.

1.4.4.2 Coding

Items were precoded as far as possible in the questionnaire, or coded in the editing stage. Precoded items were punched direct from the questionnaire, and coding sheets were completed for items not coded beforehand.

1.4.4.3 Tabulation

Tabulation was done by computer.

1.5 RELIABILITY OF THE RESULTS

Properly conducted sample surveys yield useful estimates but not exact values. Errors may arise from sampling, non-response, reporting and processing. The nature and scope of these errors are discussed below.

1.5.1 Sampling error

Sampling errors arise because only a fraction of the population is interviewed. As the data collected in this survey are based on representative samples drawn by a probability method, the size of the sampling errors can be calculated.

It is practically impossible to compute sampling errors for all averages and percentages in this report.²⁾ Some indication of the proportions assumed by sampling errors can however be gained by calculating the sampling error for average annual household income and average household size. The sampling error for the average annual income of a multiple household was R361,09. For average household size, the sampling error was 0,10. It may therefore be stated at the 95 % confidence level that the average annual income of multiple households may be R707,74³⁾ or 7,4 % higher or lower than the average of R9 624,41. It may also be stated at the 95 % confidence level that the household size of multiple households (5,48) may vary between 5,27 and 5,69 members.

Sampling error depends on the absolute size of the sample and the variation in the data, the rule being that the smaller the sample and the larger the variation, the larger the possible sampling error. The minimum sample sizes required to gather statistically reliable data on expenditure items at the 95 % confidence level and with 10 % precision were calculated with the aid of expenditure data gathered from black households in Soweto in 1975.⁴⁾ The following are examples of the number of households to be interviewed for statistically reliable data on selected items of expenditure: 106 for radio licences, 158 for coal, 211 for white sugar, 263 for fresh beef, 272 for tea, 259 for soap powder, 287 for toothpaste, 880 for women's dresses and 7 545 for dining-room suites.

Wherever the total sample is subdivided by different classifications the number of observations may be small and consequently subject to a larger sampling error compared with that of the total sample. As the number of sample households in each characteristic is shown in each tabulation, the analyst will be able to apply caution and judgement in his use of the figures. For the most part, groups of households with low sample counts are of little significance and so the usefulness of their data is limited. Observations by income group are however given to facilitate regrouping expenditure data.

²⁾ Sampling errors can be calculated by users of the tables, if necessary.

³⁾ 1,96 x sampling error.

⁴⁾ See Research Report No 93.

1.5.2 Reporting errors

Reporting errors usually stem from memory errors, misunderstanding of questions or reluctance to answer them, and incorrect entries by interviewers.

The need to minimise reporting errors in the survey was borne in mind in constructing and testing the questionnaire and selecting and training fieldworkers. The quality of the fieldwork and the data collected were thoroughly checked by supervisors and office staff.

Before concluding this section, it is as well to mention two factors with a possible bearing on the findings. The first is that respondents often try to impress interviewers by exaggerating or reporting imaginary expenditure on status items. Conversely, expenditure is frequently underreported on such items as alcoholic beverages because excessive purchases are socially less acceptable. The market potentials calculated for 1975 from expenditure data were evaluated by comparison with secondary information.⁵⁾ It was found, for example, that households probably report correctly on the purchases of essential items, like food, but tend to understate expenditure on socially less acceptable items. Expenditure on alcoholic beverages was understated by 213 % and expenditure on cigarettes and tobacco, by 88 %. It was also found that households reporting on durable goods, such as clothing and certain items of furniture, tend to overstate expenditure on these items. Figures relating to these items should therefore be viewed with caution.

Second, regard must be had to the use and availability of seasonal items in the survey months, which were October to November, and their inflationary or deflationary effect on calculations of annual expenditure figures. One such item is coal, of which smaller quantities are bought in summer. If this survey had been conducted during the winter months, the annual expenditure figure calculated for coal would probably have been higher.

1.5.3 Processing errors

Errors of calculation are not uncommon in processing the data. Measures taken to eliminate them include sequence tests which show up duplication of data on computer tapes, and minimum and maximum value tests which identify impossible values. Wherever checking revealed serious punching and coding errors, all the work was redone.

1.5.4 Validation

The reliability of survey findings can be measured by comparison with secondary sources. Unfortunately, comparable sources were not available for validation in this instance.

1.5.5 Non-response

As stated in Section 1.4.2 only 14 of the multiple households selected for interviewing refused to supply information. The rate of non-response was therefore so low as to have very little, if any, effect on the reliability of the data.

⁵⁾See Research Report No 98.

TABLE 2.1
DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN JOHANNESBURG,
1962 TO 1985

	1962	1970	1975	1980	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>					
Average household size	5,60	5,07	5,10	5,51	5,48
Average number of earners	1,57	1,47	1,42	1,51	1,35
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,72	1,70	1,63	1,83	1,93
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	28,0	29,0	27,8	27,4	24,6
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	30,9	33,7	32,0	33,2	35,2
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	*	63,0	58,7	57,6	55,6
Average age of household head (years)	*	46,0	47,3	48,8	52,1
<u>Sex of household head</u>					
	%	%	%	%	%
Male	86,0	81,8	75,0	74,4	70,7
Female	14,0	18,2	25,0	25,6	29,3
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>					
Male	48,5	45,7	47,9	47,1	47,6
Female	51,5	54,3	52,1	52,9	52,4
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>					
No schooling	*	28,9	23,6	17,8	18,1
Grade A-Std 4	*	37,2	36,1	31,4	26,9
Std 5 - 6	*	21,6	23,3	24,3	20,9
Std 7 - 8	*	9,4	11,6	17,6	18,5
Std 9 - 10	*	2,3	3,6	6,4	13,2
Std 10+	*	0,6	1,8	1,3	1,5
Unknown	*	-	-	1,2	0,9
	*	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>					
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	*	-	-	-	-
Mining and quarrying	*	0,5	0,2	0,5	1,7
Manufacturing	*	38,2	31,7	34,2	26,5
Electricity, gas and water	*	-	0,5	-	0,7
Construction	*	2,7	4,8	4,1	2,6
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	*	23,5	27,7	25,0	18,1
Transport, storage and communication	*	2,9	2,9	2,8	4,9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	*	4,7	2,9	5,7	9,8
Community, social and personal services	*	27,5	29,3	27,7	35,7
	*	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0

* Not available.

FIGURE 2.1

EARNERS AS A PERCENTAGE OF THE POTENTIAL LABOUR FORCE (20-64 YEARS), 1970 TO 1985

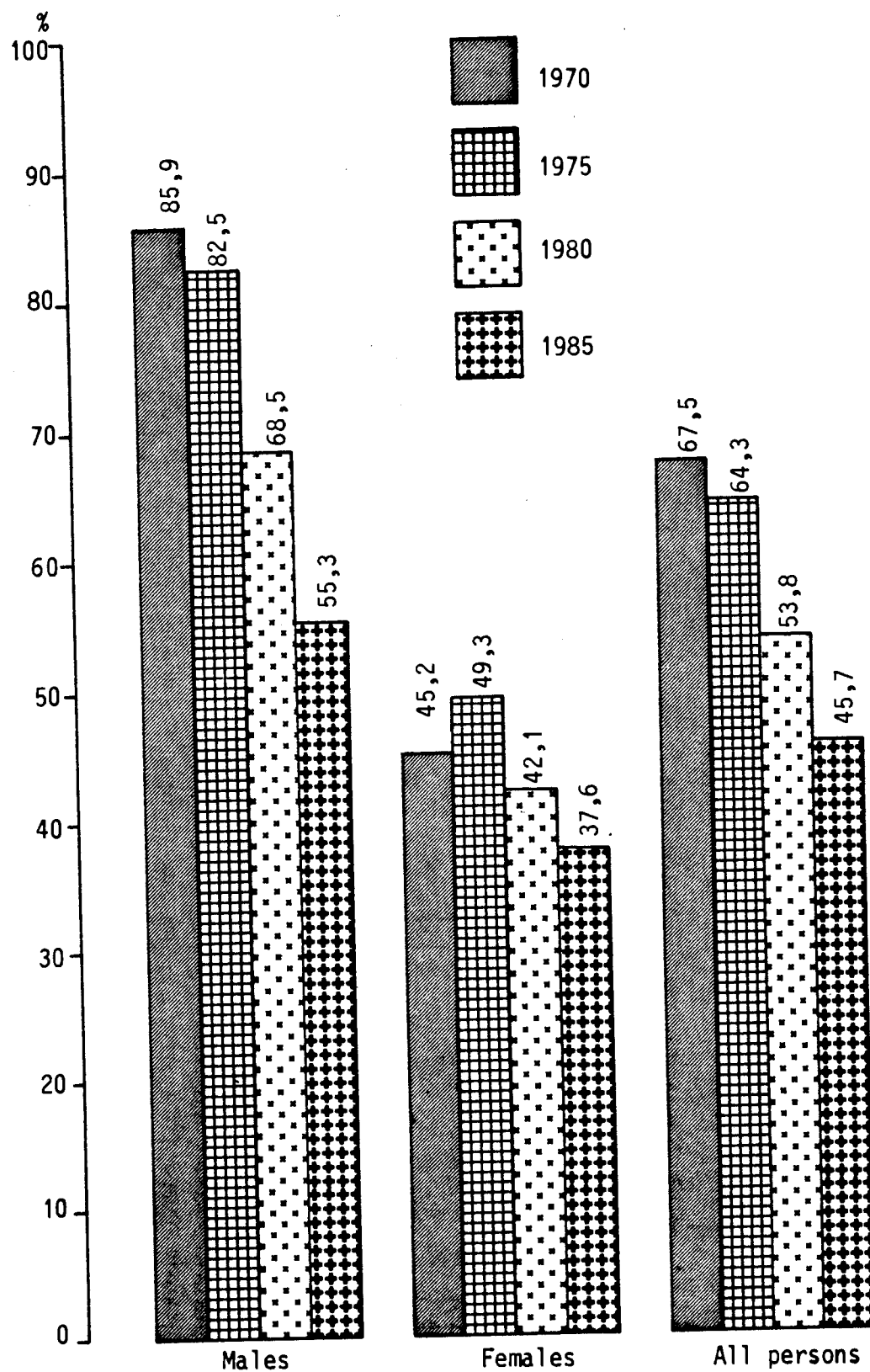


FIGURE 2.2

WORK STATUS OF MALES BY AGE GROUP, 1985

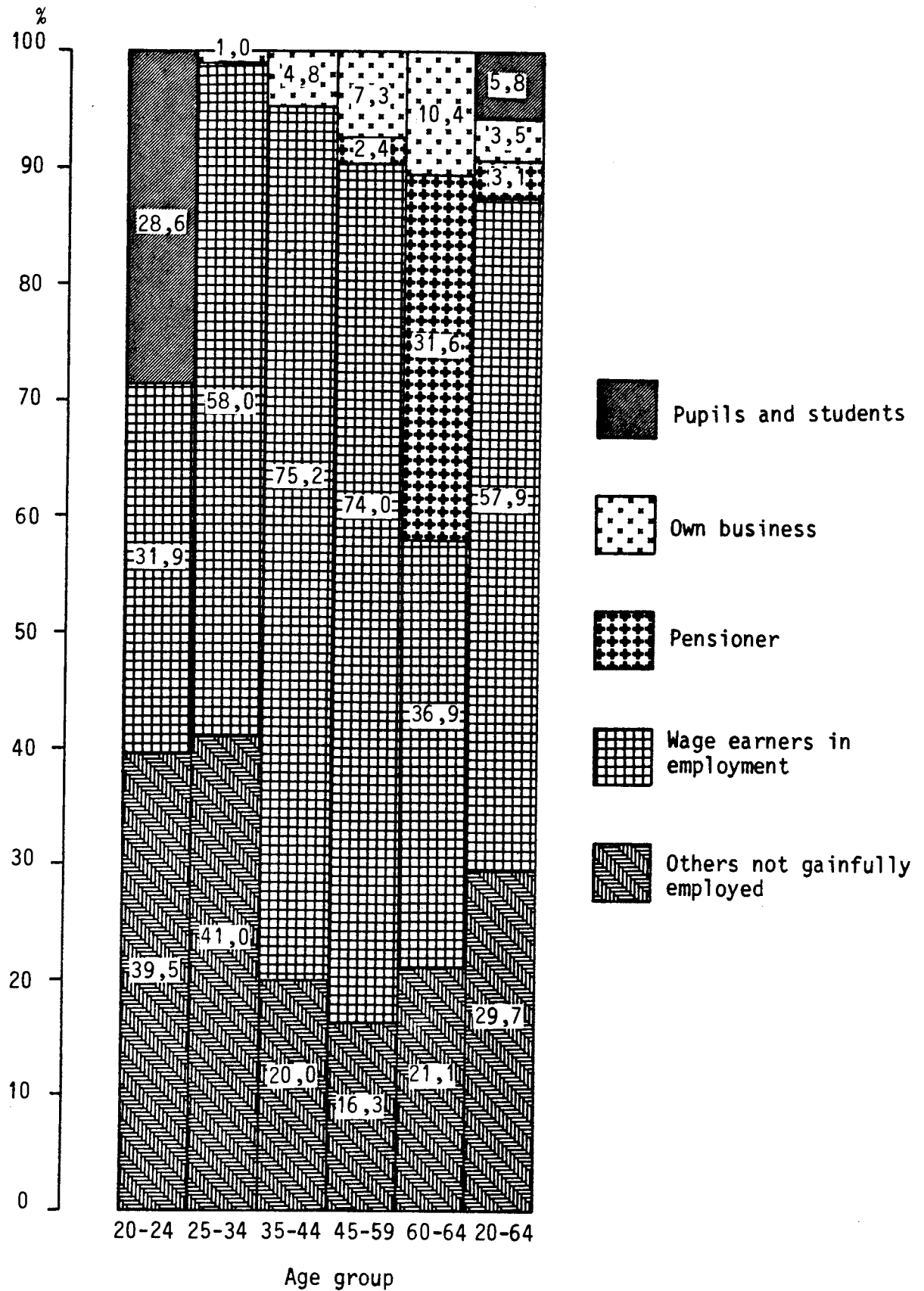
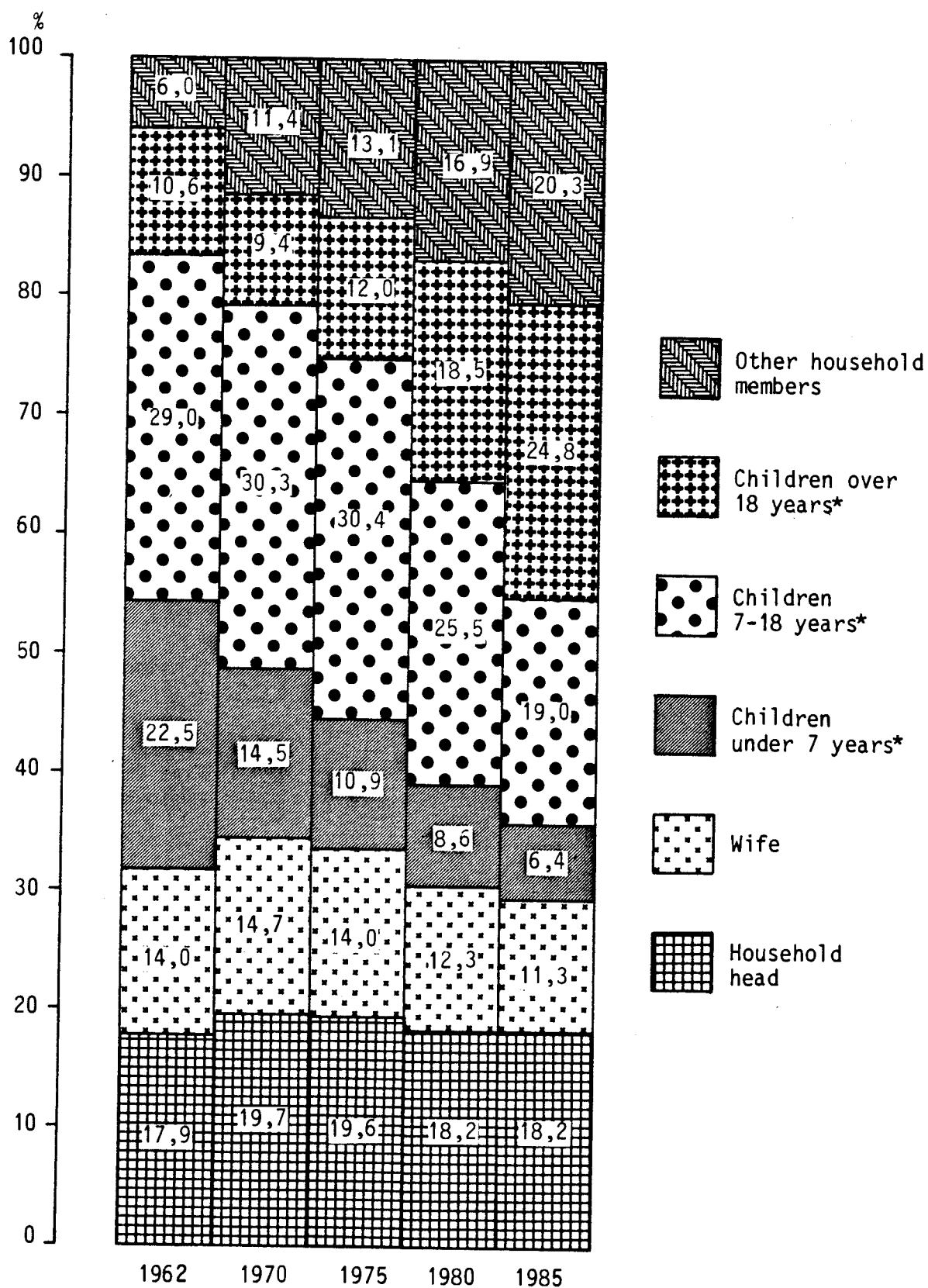


FIGURE 2.3

STRUCTURE OF THE AVERAGE MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLD, 1962 TO 1985



*Belonging to the household head.

FIGURE 2.4

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF MEMBERS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS
BY AGE GROUP, 1970 TO 1985

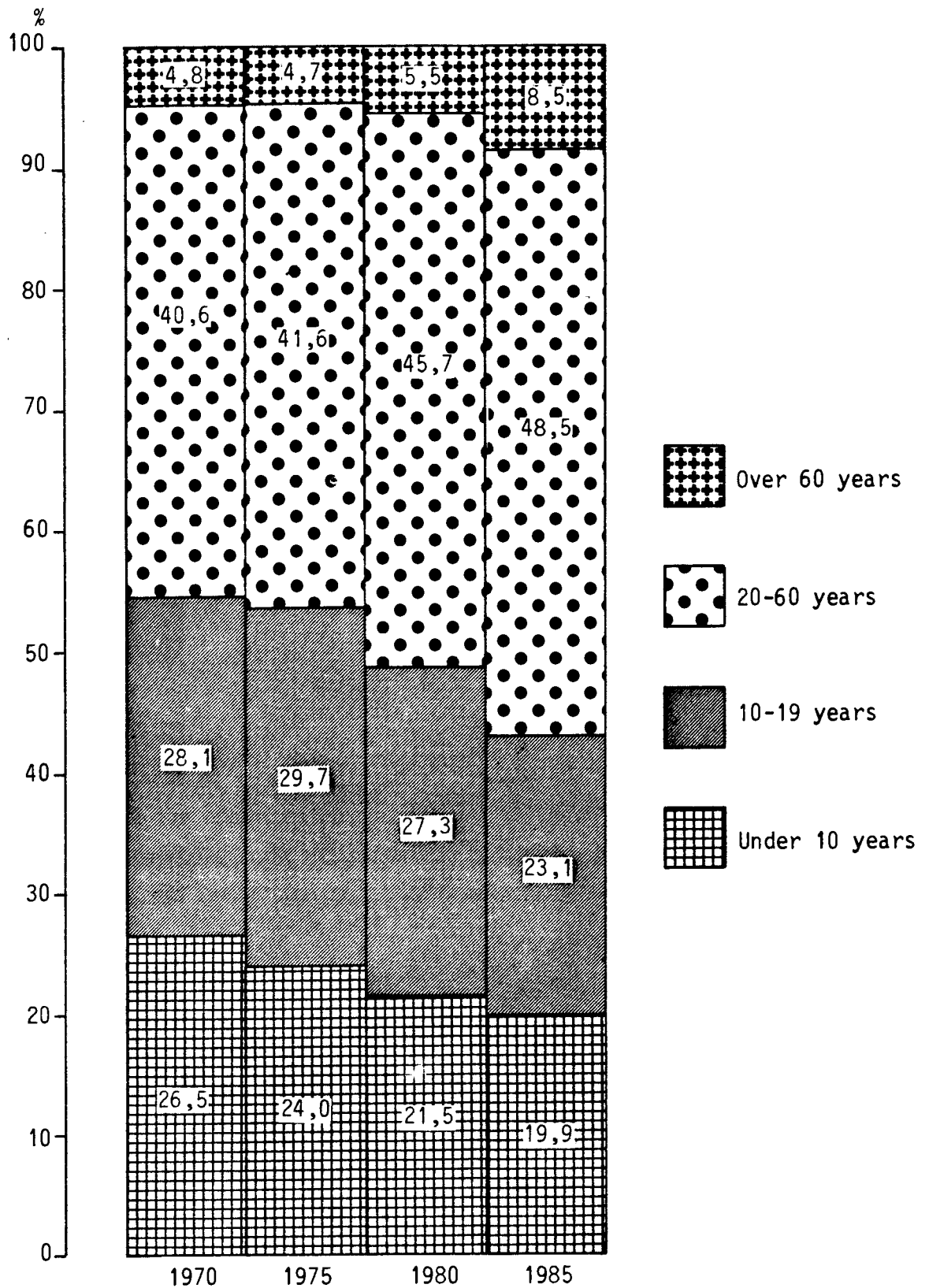


FIGURE 2.5

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND OTHER RECIPIENTS OF INCOME
BY LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1970 TO 1985

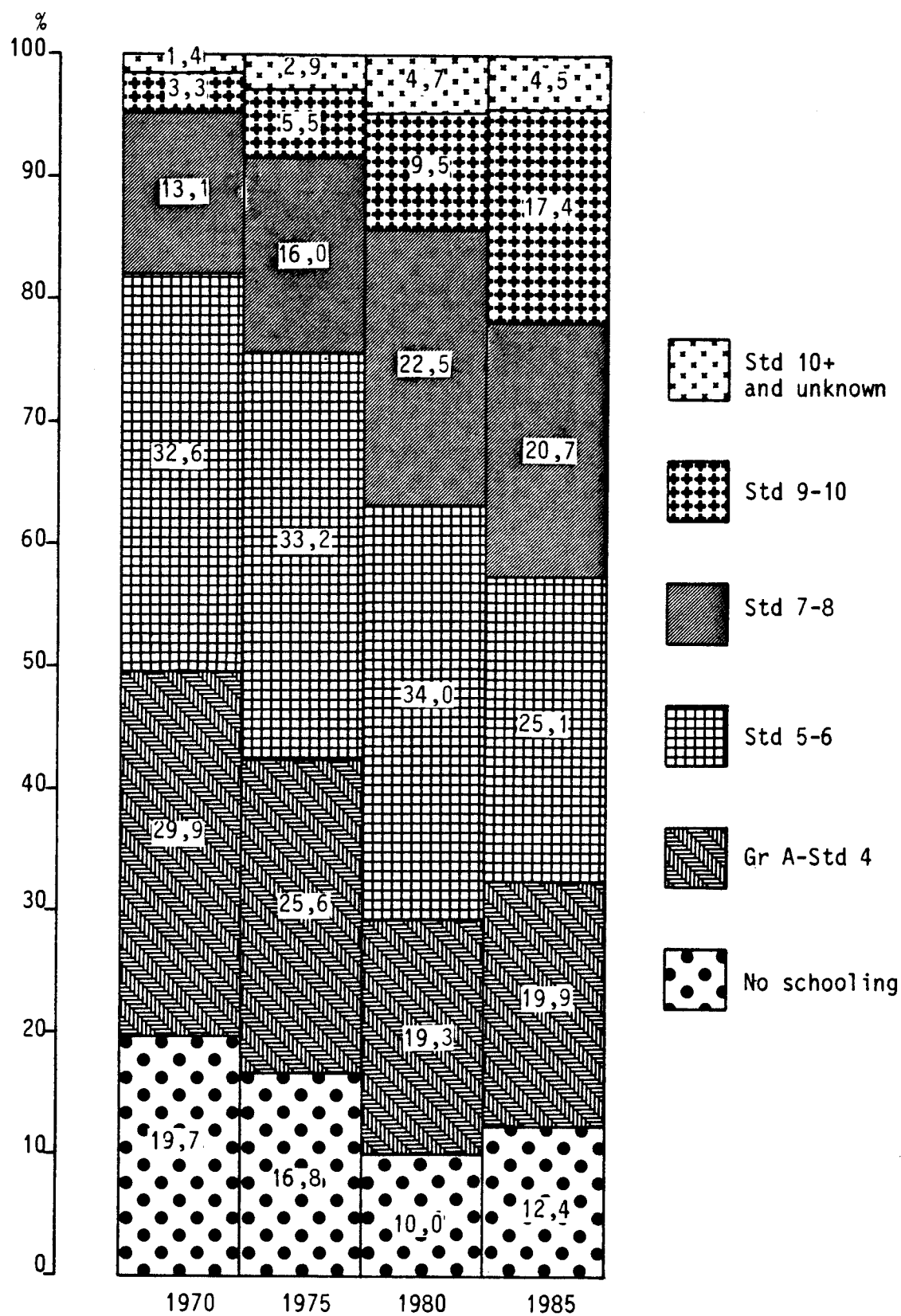


TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 1962 TO 1985

	1962	1970	1975	1980	1985	Percentage increase 1962-1985
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>	R	R	R	R	R	%
Per household	4 773,17	5 561,65	7 734,62	7 552,89	9 624,41	101,6
Per person	852,35	1 096,97	1 516,59	1 369,98	1 755,89	106,0
Per earner*	3 040,24	3 682,40	5 144,75	4 454,45	5 780,77	90,1
Per earner and recipient of income	2 775,10	3 271,56	4 745,16	4 127,26	4 993,59	79,9
	Per household	Per person	Per earner*	Per earner and recipient of income		
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>	%	%	%	%		
1962 - 1970	1,9	3,2	2,4	2,1		
1970 - 1975	6,8	6,7	6,9	7,7		
1975 - 1980	-0,5	-2,0	-2,8	-2,8		
1980 - 1985	5,0	5,1	5,4	3,9		
1962 - 1985	3,1	3,2	2,8	2,6		
	1970	1975	1980	1985		
<u>Source of household income</u>	%	%	%	%		
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	86,3	84,1	86,3	77,8		
2. Net profit from own business	5,7	3,6	7,4	12,3		
3. Income from property and investments	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,2		
4. Pensions	0,7	0,8	1,5	3,3		
5. Contributions received	1,5	0,8	0,8	0,9		
6. Payment from boarders and lodgers	3,6	8,7	3,0	2,5		
7. Other	2,1	1,9	0,9	3,0		
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0		

*Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	10 464,34	11 036,82	+5,5
Skilled and semi-skilled labour	5 380,00	6 578,53	+22,3
Unskilled labour	4 004,85	3 878,72	-3,1
Administrative and clerical	5 903,81	7 117,61	+20,6
All occupations	4 962,96	6 512,19	+31,2
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	4 921,30	6 282,68	+27,7
Construction	4 629,80	5 720,84	+23,6
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	4 647,44	5 777,82	+24,3
Transport, storage and communication	5 773,63	5 950,39	+3,1
Community, social and personal services	4 832,01	6 139,37	+27,1
All sectors of employment	4 962,96	6 512,19	+31,2
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	3 938,27	4 310,64	+9,5
Gr A - Std 4	3 970,85	4 308,25	+8,5
Std 5 - 6	4 704,50	5 499,94	+16,9
Std 7 - 8	4 984,39	6 631,35	+33,0
Std 9 - 10	6 656,43	8 710,90	+30,9
Studying for or have diploma/degree	12 003,08	16 789,92	+39,9
All levels of education	4 962,96	6 512,19	+31,2

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	%
Professional	6 131,56	7 550,43	+23,1
Skilled and semi-skilled labour	3 838,62	4 219,09	+9,9
Unskilled labour	2 430,84	2 687,54	+10,6
Administrative and clerical	3 990,44	6 308,79	+58,1
All occupations	3 307,31	4 292,29	+29,8
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	3 240,30	3 765,08	+16,2
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	3 097,86	3 913,64	+26,3
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	4 948,57	5 590,57	+13,0
Community, social and personal services	3 286,78	4 390,22	+33,6
All sectors of employment	3 307,31	4 292,29	+29,8
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	2 065,02	1 970,11	-4,6
Gr A - Std 4	2 294,54	2 677,02	+16,7
Std 5 - 6	2 703,58	3 068,28	+13,5
Std 7 - 8	3 888,57	4 221,90	+8,6
Std 9+	5 359,69	6 743,64	+25,8
All levels of education	3 307,31	4 292,29	+29,8

FIGURE 2.6

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF MULTIPLE BLACK HOUSEHOLDS
BY INCOME GROUP (AT 1985 PRICES), 1962 TO 1985

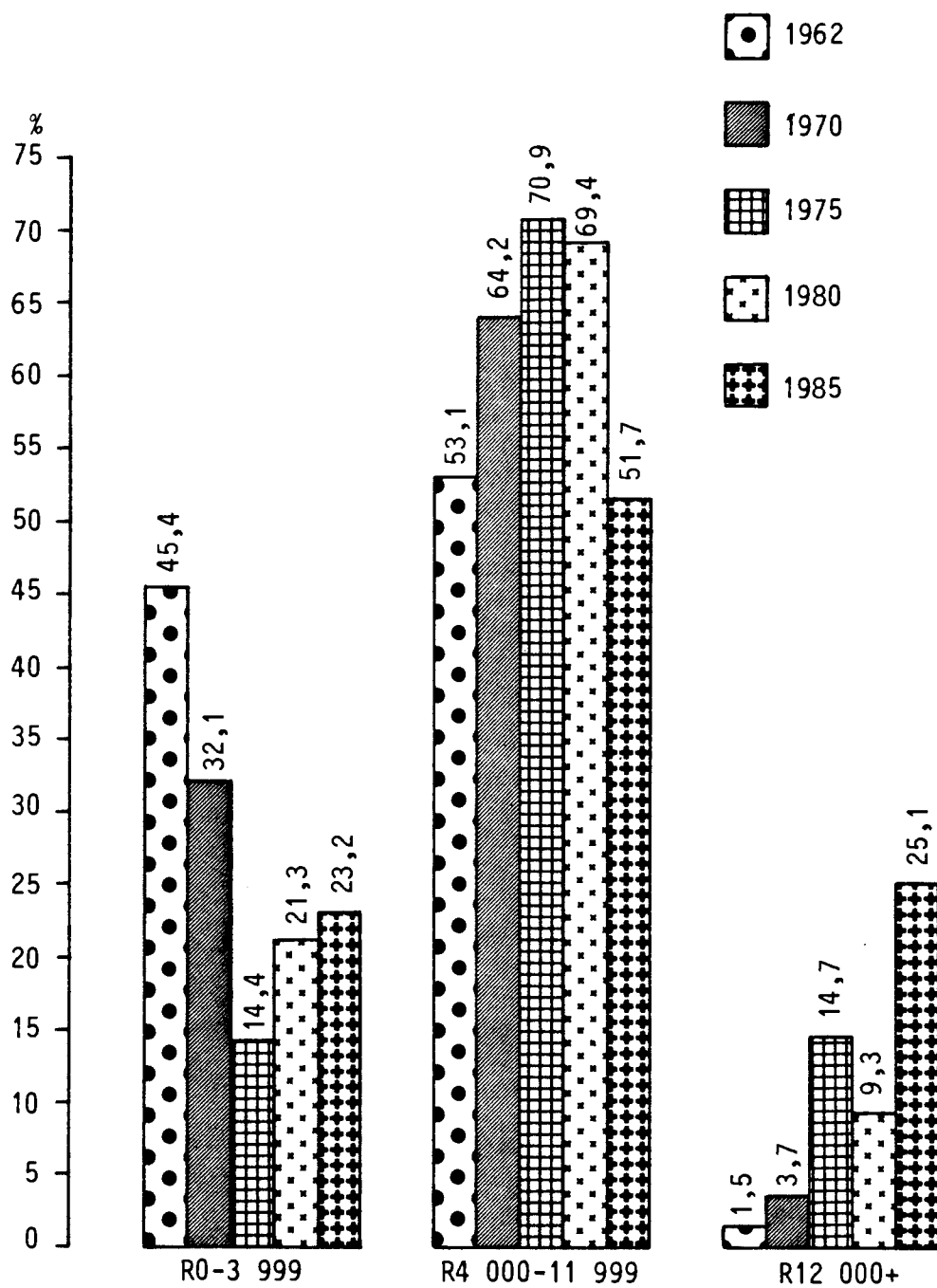


FIGURE 2.7

PERCENTAGE OF MULTIPLE BLACK HOUSEHOLDS
BELOW THEIR MLL AND SLL, 1980 AND 1985

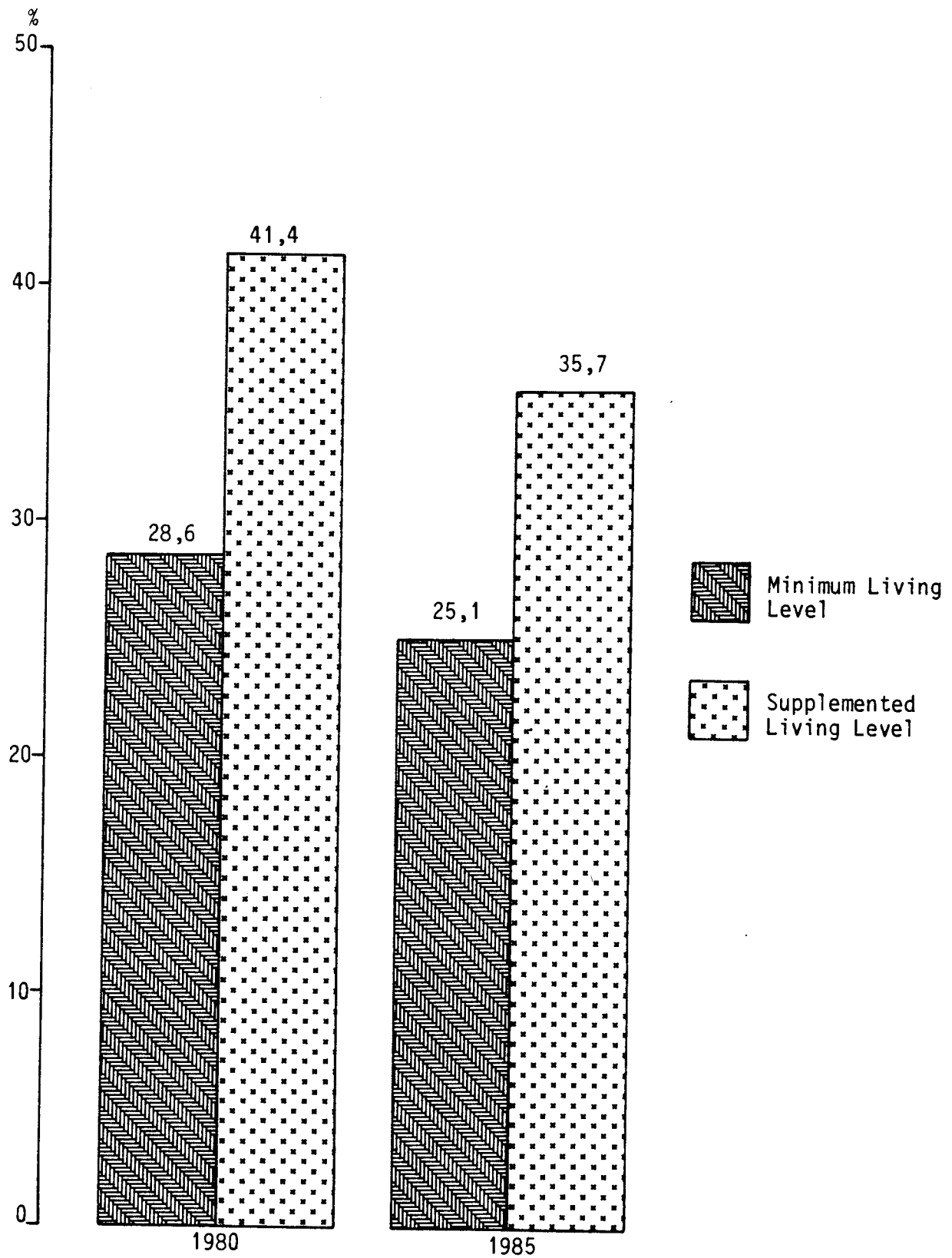


FIGURE 2.8

PERCENTAGE OF MULTIPLE BLACK HOUSEHOLDS IN JOHANNESBURG BELOW THEIR MLL
BY LEVEL OF EDUCATION OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD, 1985

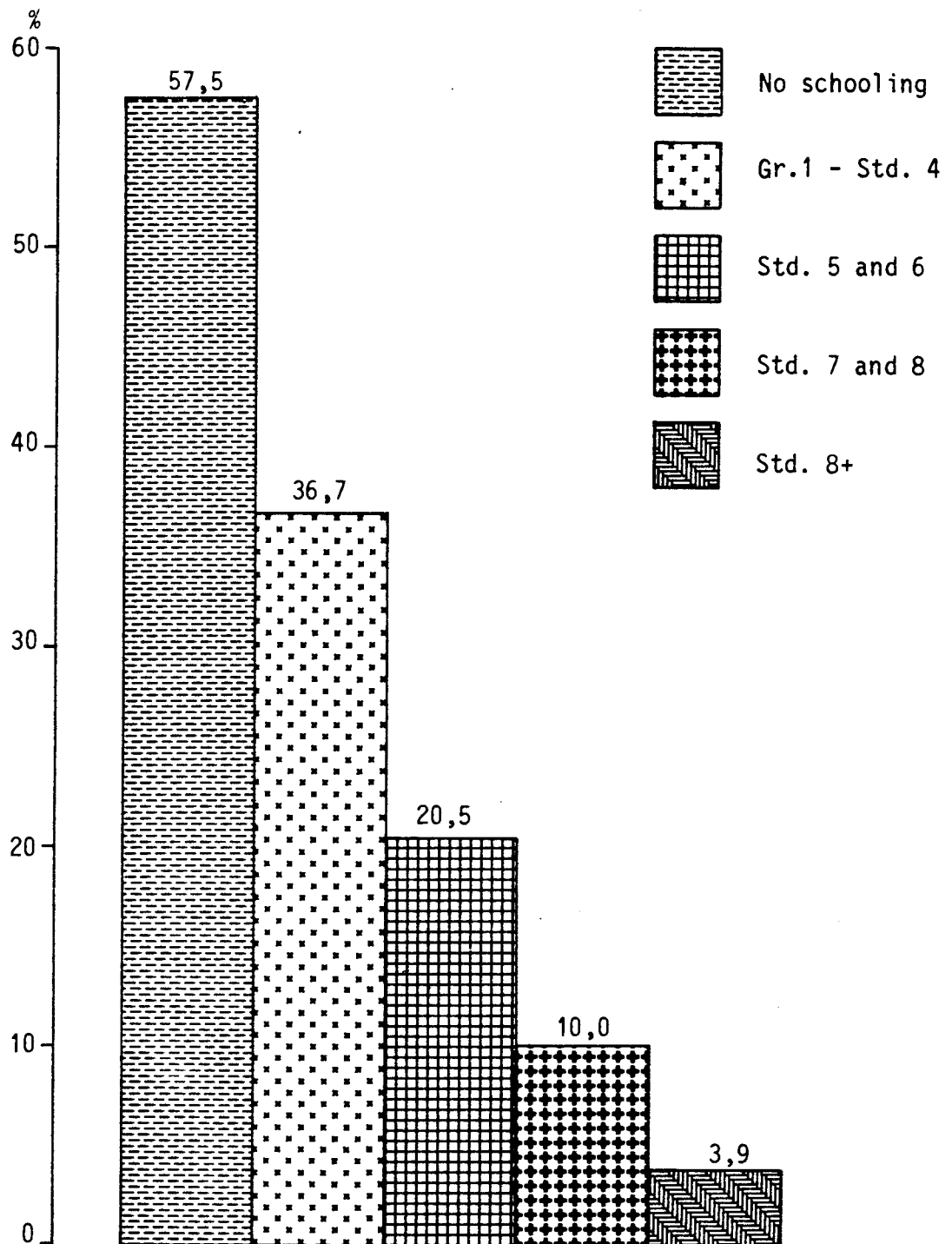


FIGURE 2.9

AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD INCOME IN SELECTED AREAS, 1985

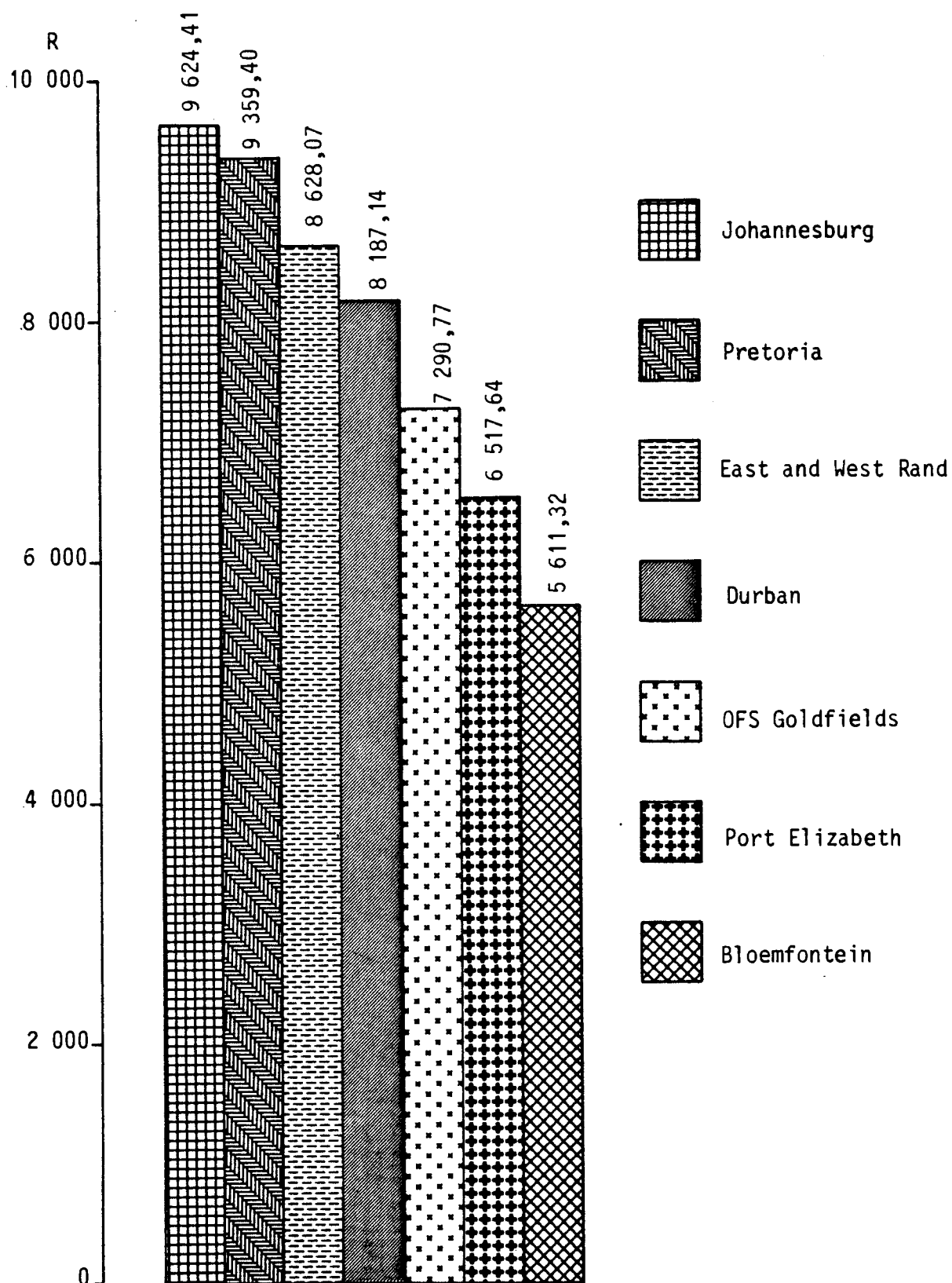


TABLE 2.5

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME PER PERSON AND PER EARNERS IN SELECTED AREAS, 1985

Area	Per person	Main source of income	
		Male earners	Female earners
	R	R	R
Johannesburg	1 755,88	6 512,19	4 292,29
Pretoria	1 505,46	5 648,89	3 726,74
East and West Rand	1 614,95	6 518,92	3 944,14
Durban	1 311,66	6 107,00	4 022,34
OFS Goldfields	1 360,38	5 460,85	2 980,91
Port Elizabeth	1 188,68	5 009,71	3 420,57
Bloemfontein	1 229,70	4 621,46	2 590,57

2.2.3 Household expenditure2.2.3.1 Household expenditure by main expenditure group

In 1985 food was still by far the most important main expenditure group among black multiple households in Johannesburg (Table 2.6), despite its percentage decrease from 42,0 % in 1962 to 39,1 % in 1980 and 33,0 % in 1985. It is also well above the corresponding figures of 29,3 % for coloured and 27,9 % for Indian multiple households in Johannesburg (Research Reports Nos. 130.3 and 130.6). The second most important expenditure item in 1985 was housing and electricity which made up 15,1 % of the total expenditure of black multiple households. Next were transport (9,7 %), furniture and household equipment (8,6 %), clothing and footwear and accessories (7,1 %) and insurance and funds (5,5 %).

Regarding the relative shares of the main expenditure items in total expenditure, there is a long-term downward trend in food and an upward trend in transport expenditure. The share of housing and electricity has risen from 6,8 % in 1970 to 15,1 % in 1985. As opposed to this, there is a decrease in expenditure on fuel and light from 7,1 % in 1962 to 1,7 % in 1985, suggesting that electricity is largely replacing coal, wood and paraffin as sources of energy in the areas covered by the Johannesburg survey. As regards tax, blacks are paying considerably more in direct taxes which rose from 0,7 % of their total household expenditure in 1962 to 3,4 % in 1985.

RESEARCH REPORTS/NAVORSINGSVERSLAE
PREVIOUSLY PUBLISHED/REEDS VERSKYN

- | | | | |
|--------|---|-----------|---|
| No. 1 | Market research practice in South Africa, deur F E Rdel (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 26 | Market potentials of consumer goods in the main metropolitan areas of the Republic of South Africa for 1968 by population group, by M Loubser |
| No. 2 | Economic regions of the Republic of South Africa, by F F Winkl (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.1 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Pretoria survey (multiple Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 3 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Pretoria survey), by C de Coning, <i>et al.</i> (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.2 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Johannesburg survey (multiple Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 4 | A guide to statistical sources in the Republic of South Africa, by G Geertsema (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.3 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Durban survey (multiple Asian households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 5 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Benoni survey), by C de Coning (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.4 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Durban survey (multiple Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 6 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (South Western Townships, Johannesburg), by F E Rdel, C de Coning and G R Feldmann-Laschin (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.5 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Johannesburg survey (multiple Asian households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 7 | Regional indices for marketing purposes, by C Calitz and C de Coning (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.6 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Cape Town survey (multiple Coloured households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 8 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Cape Town survey), by G R Feldmann-Laschin (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.7 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Port Elizabeth survey (multiple Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp (<i>out of print</i>) |
| No. 9 | Income and expenditure patterns of Coloured households (Cape Peninsula), by G R Feldmann-Laschin, F E Rdel and C de Coning (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.8 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Johannesburg survey (multiple Coloured households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 10 | The regional distribution of purchasing power in the Republic of South Africa, by P A Nel and C de Coning (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.9 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Port Elizabeth survey (multiple Coloured households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 11 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Coloured households (Durban survey), by A J Jordaan and G R Feldmann-Laschin (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.10 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, East London survey (multiple Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 12 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Indian households (Durban survey), by G R Feldmann-Laschin (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.11 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Cape Town survey (multiple Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 13 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Durban survey), by G R Feldmann-Laschin (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.12 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Krugersdorp survey (multiple Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 14 | Comparative income patterns of urban Bantu: Pretoria, 1960-1965, by T J Seres and M Loubser (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.13 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-Whites urban households, Tembisa survey (multiple Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 15 | Motivational factors in Bantu buying behaviour, 1966, by A P van der Reis (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.14 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Pretoria survey (single Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 16 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Coloured households (Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage survey), by G R Feldmann-Laschin (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.15 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Johannesburg survey (single Black households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 17 | Income and expenditure patterns of urban Bantu households (Port Elizabeth/Uitenhage survey), by G R Feldmann-Laschin (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.16 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Durban survey (single Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 18 | Income and expenditure patterns of Bantu living under other than family conditions in Pretoria, 1965, by M Loubser (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.17 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, East London survey (single Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 19 | Market research practices in South Africa, by H J A de B Wijnholds (<i>out of print</i>) | No. 27.18 | Income and expenditure patterns of Non-White urban households, Port Elizabeth survey (single Bantu households) 1970, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp |
| No. 20 | Regional indices for marketing purposes (1968 edition) Volume 1, by J J van Tonder and P A Nel, Volume 2, by M J van Tonder, J J van Tonder and P A Nel (<i>out of print</i>) | | |
| No. 21 | Market potentials of Bantu living in Pretoria/ the Witwatersrand and Vaal Triangle, 1965, by M Loubser (<i>out of print</i>) | | |
| No. 22 | The future of manufacturing industry in Johannesburg and the demand for industrial land, by G Marais (<i>out of print</i>) | | |
| No. 23 | Calculation of market potentials of consumer goods and development of regional general market potential indices, by P A Nel | | |
| No. 24 | Die kleinhandelstruktuur van Groter Pretoria, deur G H G Lucas (<i>out of print</i>) | | |
| No. 25 | The interpretation of illustrations in advertisements, by the Bantu, 1968, by A P van der Reis | | |

- No. 28 Die inkooppatroon en intervoorstedelike koopkragvloei binne Groter Pretoria, deur G H G Lucas
- No. 29 Some aspects of the acceptability of particular photographic models to the Bantu, 1971, by A P van der Reis
- No. 30 A guide to statistical sources in the Republic of South Africa (1972 edition), by M H Naudé
- No. 31 Income and expenditure patterns of multiple Bantu households in White rural areas (Bethal/Viljoenskroon survey) 1971, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 32 Income and expenditure patterns of multiple urban Bantu households: an interregional comparison, 1970, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 33 The minimum subsistence level and the minimum humane standard of living of Non-Whites living in the main urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, May 1973, by P A Nel, M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp (*out of print*)
- No. 34 Market potentials of consumer goods and services for Non-White population groups in the five main metropolitan areas of the Republic of South Africa in 1970, by B A Moolman and M Loubser
- No. 35 Income and expenditure patterns of single urban Bantu households: an interregional comparison, 1970, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 36 Changes in the income and expenditure patterns of multiple urban Non-White households, 1970, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 37 An interregional comparison of the income and expenditure patterns of multiple urban Coloured households, 1970, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 38 An interregional comparison of the income and expenditure patterns of multiple urban Indian households, 1970, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 39 A comparative study of motives observed in selected pictorial advertisements directed at the Bantu, 1972, by R K Deppe
- No. 40 The activities and interests of urban Black men and women, 1973, by A P van der Reis
- No. 41 The minimum subsistence level of Non-Whites living in the main urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, May 1974, by P A Nel
- No. 42 The minimum and humane living levels of Blacks in Black homelands, White rural and border areas, February 1974, by P A Nel
- No. 43 A comparison of the income and expenditure patterns of multiple urban Black, Coloured and Indian households, 1970, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 44 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1975, by P A Nel
- No. 45.1 Income and expenditure patterns of Coloureds in George and Moorreesburg, 1974, by B A Moolman and J H Martins
- No. 45.2 Income and expenditure patterns of Coloureds in Beaufort West and Upington, 1974, by B A Moolman
- No. 45.3 Income and expenditure patterns of Coloureds in Paarl and Kimberley, 1974, by B A Moolman
- No. 45.4 Income and expenditure patterns of rural Coloureds in Malmesbury and Calvinia, 1974, by B A Moolman
- No. 46 Regional population estimates for 1974, by J H Martins
- No. 47 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1975, by M Loubser
- No. 48 A study of the attitudes of urban Blacks to advertising, 1975, by R K Deppe
- No. 49 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1976, by P A Nel
- No. 50.1 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in Bloemfontein, 1975, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 50.2 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in Pretoria, 1975, by J H Martins
- No. 50.3 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in Johannesburg, 1975, by J H Martins
- No. 50.4 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in East London, 1975, by B A Moolman
- No. 50.5 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Coloured households in Cape Town, 1975, by M Loubser and J H Martins
- No. 50.6 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Indian households in Johannesburg, 1975, by J H Martins
- No. 50.7 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Indian households in Durban, 1975, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 50.8 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Coloured households in Johannesburg, 1975, by J H Martins
- No. 50.9 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Coloured households in Port Elizabeth, 1975, by J H Martins
- No. 50.10 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in Durban, 1975, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 50.11 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in Port Elizabeth, 1975, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 50.12 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in Pietermaritzburg, 1975, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 50.13 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in Cape Town, 1975, by J H Martins
- No. 50.14 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households in Umtata, 1975, by J J A Steenekamp
- No. 50.15 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black households on the East and West Rand, 1975, by J H Martins and C I de Kock
- No. 51 Regional population estimates for 1975, by J H Martins
- No. 52 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1976, by P A Nel (*out of print*)
- No. 53 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1977, by P A Nel
- No. 54 Changes in the income and expenditure patterns of multiple urban Non-White households 1970 and 1975, by C I de Kock
- No. 55 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1977, by P A Nel (*out of print*)
- No. 56 Personal income, population and gross geographic product of growth areas in South Africa, by H de J van Wyk
- No. 57 Market potentials of consumer goods and services for Non-White population groups in the main urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, 1975, by M Loubser
- No. 58 A regional comparison of the income and expenditure patterns of urban Non-White households in South Africa, 1975, by J J A Steenekamp

- No. 59 The BM Industrial Register and its application in industrial marketing, by P A Nel
- No. 60 Activities and interests of urban Blacks in Johannesburg, Durban and East London, 1977, by A P van der Reis
- No. 61 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main, and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1978, by P A Nel
- No. 62 Regional population estimates for 1977, by J H Martins
- No. 63 A guide to directories, year books and buyers' guides in the Republic of South Africa, 1978, by C I de Kock
- No. 64 Income and expenditure patterns of Black households in Venda, 1977, by B A Moolman
- No. 65 Income and expenditure patterns of White and Black households living in towns in the Republic of South Africa, 1975, by B A Moolman and H de J van Wyk
- No. 65 Income and expenditure patterns of Black households in Bophuthatswana, 1977, by J J A Steenekamp and S J J van Zyl
- No. 67 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1978, by P A Nel
- No. 68 Die indiensneming van bediendes in die munisipale gebied van Pretoria, 1977, deur J J A Steenekamp en C I de Kock
- No. 69 Urban Black attitudes to shops and shopping, 1978, by A P van der Reis
- No. 70 A guide to statistical sources in the Republic of South Africa (1979 edition), by E M Steenkamp
- No. 71 The infrastructure of growth areas in South Africa, by H de J van Wyk
- No. 72 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1979, by P A Nel
- No. 73 Regional population estimates for 1978, by J H Martins
- No. 74 A guide to the Standard Industrial Classification of all economic activities as applied in the BM Registers, by J H Martins
- No. 75 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1979, by P A Nel
- No. 76 Household expenditure in the Republics of South Africa, Transkei and Bophuthatswana by population and main expenditure group, 1975, by P A Nel
- No. 77 Household expenditure on food in the Republics of South Africa, Transkei and Bophuthatswana, 1975, by P A Nel
- No. 78 Household expenditure on non-food items in the Republics of South Africa, Transkei and Bophuthatswana, 1975, by P A Nel
- No. 79 A guide to associations, industrial councils, trade unions and co-operatives in the Republic of South Africa, 1979, by C I de Kock
- No. 80 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1980, by P A Nel
(out of print)
- No. 81 The South African Market, 1980, by F E Rädcl
- No. 82 Income and expenditure patterns of Black households in Kangwane, 1978, by S J J van Zyl and M Loubser
- No. 83 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1980, by P A Nel
- No. 84 The response of urban Blacks to colours, July 1976, by A P van der Reis
- No. 85 A comparative study of selected rating scales, 1980, by R K Deppe
- No. 86 Status associated with product groups and retail outlets, 1980, by R K Deppe and C I de Kock
- No. 87 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1981, by P A Nel
- No. 88 Income and expenditure patterns of Black households in Venda, 1980, by S J J van Zyl
- No. 89 Marketing research practice in manufacturing industry in South Africa, 1981, by F E Rädcl
- No. 90 Income and expenditure patterns of Black households in Transkei, 1979, by M Loubser and J J A Steenekamp
- No. 91 A guide to the Standard Industrial Classification of all economic activities, 1981, by S J J van Zyl, J H Martins and H A Steenkamp
- No. 92 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1981, by P A Nel
- No. 93 The evaluation of market potentials calculated from household expenditure data, 1981, by J H Martins
- No. 94.1 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black multiple households in Pretoria, 1980, by M Loubser and E M M Nel
- No. 94.2 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Coloured multiple households in the Cape Peninsula, 1980, by M Loubser
- No. 94.3 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black multiple households in the Vaal Triangle, 1980, by H de J van Wyk
- No. 94.4 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black multiple households on the East and West Rand, 1980, by J H Martins
- No. 94.5 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Indian multiple households in Durban, 1980, by M Loubser
- No. 94.6 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black multiple households in Durban, 1980, by M Loubser
- No. 94.7 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black multiple households in Johannesburg, 1980, by P A Nel
- No. 94.8 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Black single households in the PWV area and the Durban Complex, 1980, by M Loubser
- No. 95 Income and expenditure patterns of households in Ciskei, 1981, by J H Martins
- No. 96 The minimum and supplemented living levels of Non-Whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1982, by P A Nel
- No. 97 The acceptability level of Black and White models in advertisements, 1981, by C I de Kock
- No. 98 Validation of household survey methodology, by J H Martins

- No 99 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1982, by P A Nel
- No 100 The economic importance and growth of selected districts in the Republic of South Africa, 1980, by H de J van Wyk
- No 101 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1983, by P A Nel
- No 102 Forecast of retail sales for 1983, by F E Rdel
- No 103 Geskiedenis van die Fakulteit Ekonomiese en Bestuurswetenskappe, Universiteit van Suid-Afrika, 1947-1982, deur F E Rdel
- No 104 A guide to directories, year books and buyers' guides in the Republic of South Africa, 1983, by J Els
- No 105 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1983, by P A Nel
- No 106 Market potentials of consumer goods and services for non-white population groups in selected urban areas in the Republic of South Africa in 1980, by M Loubser
- No 107 Trends in capital expenditure on fixed assets, by S J J van Zyl
- No 108 Market potentials of consumer goods: methods of calculation and development of indices, by P A Nel
- No 109 Understanding, acceptability and preference for advertisements in selected languages among blacks in Soweto, by J Els
- No 110 Forecast of retail sales for 1984, by F E Rdel
- No 111 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1984, by P A Nel
- No 112 Income and expenditure patterns of black households in Venda, 1983, by J H Martins
- No 113 Personal income of the RSA and national states by population group and magisterial district, 1960 to 1980, by P A Nel and H de J van Wyk
- No 114 The economic importance and growth of selected districts in the RSA and TBVC countries, 1985, by H de J van Wyk
- No 115 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1984, by P A Nel and N Dawson
- No 116 Regional population estimates for 1983, by J H Martins
- No 117 Income and expenditure patterns of households in KwaNdebele, 1984, by J H Martins
- No 118 Mineral production, sales and stores consumed by the mining industry in the RSA, by H A Steenkamp
- No 119 Forecast of retail sales for 1985, by F E Rdel
- No 120 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1985, by P A Nel and N Dawson
- No 121 Income and expenditure patterns of households in Botshabelo, 1984, by S J J van Zyl
- No 122 An evaluation of the use of group discussions in marketing research practice in South Africa, by A P Rademeyer
- No 123 The influence of black household members in Soweto on decisions to purchase selected consumer goods, 1984, by A P Rademeyer and J Els
- No 124 The business environment and marketing strategies of manufacturing industries in 1986, by G H G Lucas
- No 125 Trends in capital expenditure on fixed assets, by S J J van Zyl
- No 126 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August, 1985, by P A Nel and N Dawson
- No 127 Geographical distribution of the taxable income, assessments and taxes of whites, coloureds and Asians, 1970-1982, by H de J van Wyk
- No 128 Income and expenditure patterns of households in Qwaqwa, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 129 Guide to associations, agricultural control boards, co-operatives and employee/employer organisations in the RSA, 1985, by H de J van Wyk, N Dawson, J Els
- No 130.1 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Indian multiple households in Durban, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.2 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in Pretoria, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.3 Income and expenditure patterns of urban coloured multiple households in Johannesburg, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.4 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in Durban, 1985, by H de J van Wyk
- No 130.5 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Indian multiple households in Pietermaritzburg, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.6 Income and expenditure patterns of urban Indian multiple households in Johannesburg, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.7 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in the OFS Goldfields, 1985, by H A Steenkamp
- No 130.8 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in the East and West Rand, 1985, by J H Martins and A P Rademeyer
- No 130.9 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in Johannesburg, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.10 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in Bloemfontein, 1985, by S J J van Zyl
- No 130.11 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in Klerksdorp, 1985, by H A Steenkamp
- No 130.12 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in Pietermaritzburg, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.13 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in the Vaal Triangle, 1985, by H de J van Wyk

- No 130.14 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in the Cape Peninsula, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.15 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in Kimberley, 1985, by S J J van Zyl
- No 130.16 Income and expenditure patterns of urban black multiple households in Port Elizabeth, 1985, by J A van Zyl
- No 130.17 Income and expenditure patterns of urban coloured multiple households in the Cape Peninsula, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 130.18 Income and expenditure patterns of urban coloured multiple households in Port Elizabeth, 1985, by S J J van Zyl
- No 130.19 Income and expenditure patterns of black single households in selected metropolitan areas, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 131 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1986, by P A Nel and N Dawson
- No 132 Forecast of retail sales for 1986, by F E Radel and M Loubser
- No 133 An assessment of the development and welfare of employees in the Republic of South Africa, 1986, by P A Nel
- No 134 The business environment and marketing strategies of manufacturing industries in 1987, by G H G Lucas
- No 135 The geographical distribution of dwelling-units in the RSA and TBVC countries by population group, 1986, by H de J van Wyk
- No 136 The minimum and supplemented living levels of selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August, 1986, by M Loubser and N Dawson
- No 137 Demographic, social and economic characteristics of South Africa's neighbouring countries, 1986, by J A van Zyl
- No 138 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1987, by P A Nel and N Dawson
- No 139 Mineral production, sales and stores consumed by the mining sector in the RSA, 1986, by H A Steenkamp
- No 140 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, August 1987, by P A Nel and N Dawson
- No 141 The business environment and marketing strategies of manufacturing industries in 1988, by G H C Lucas
- No 142 A guide to statistical sources in the Republic of South Africa (1987 edition), by H Botha
- No 143 Income and expenditure patterns of households in Venda, 1986, by J H Martins
- No 144 The importance of district and metropolitan markets to the manufacturing sector, 1987, by S J J van Zyl and H de J van Wyk
- No 145 Household expenditure in the national states and TBVC countries, 1985, by J H Martins
- No 146 The minimum and supplemented living levels of non-whites residing in the main and other selected urban areas of the Republic of South Africa, February 1988, by P A Nel and N Dawson
- No 147 The influence of creative factors on the performance of TV commercials directed at white audiences, 1988, by A P Rademeyer
- No 148 A reconstruction and projection of demographic movements in the RSA and TBVC countries, 1988, by J L Sadie
- No 150 Motor vehicle statistics as indicators of regional economic growth and welfare, 1988, by H de J van Wyk
- No 151 Income and expenditure patterns of households in Ciskei, 1987, by J H Martins

SPECIAL REPORTS / SPESIALE VERSLA E

- No 1 Bibliografie vir bemerkingsnavorsing, deur C de Coning
- No 1/1969 BM Industrial Directory, by F C J Oosthuizen, P C Ackermann and S J J van Zyl under supervision of P A Nel
- No 1/1969 A Guide to the uses of the BM Industrial Directory, by P A Nel

ALL PUBLICATIONS ARE OBTAINABLE FROM

The Bureau of Market Research
University of South Africa
P O Box 392
PRETORIA
0001

Telephone No: (012) 429-3070

ALLE PUBLIKASIES IS VERKRYGBAAR VAN

Die Buro vir Marknavorsing
Universiteit van Suid-Afrika
Posbus 392
PRETORIA
0001

Telefoon nr: (012) 429-3070

A person who rents a room in a house and eats all his meals with the household, but pays all his own other expenses, except board and lodging, is not regarded as a member of that household but is considered to be a household on his own. Married or unmarried working children and other working relatives living and eating with the family are regarded as separate households unless they contribute the major part of their income to the household.

A family member working and living away from home is not regarded as a member of the household, even though he contributes with some regularity to the household's income.

1.2.2 Study area

The study area comprised all territory belonging to the Republic of Ciskei (Figure 1.1).

Three separate areas were distinguished for the purpose of drawing a sample: metropolitan areas, regional centres, and sub-regional and rural service centres (hereafter called rural areas).

Four metropolitan areas were distinguished and included in the sample:

Mdantsane

Potsdam

Zwelitsha (including Phakamisa and Ilitha)

Ndevana

Four regional centres were distinguished and included in the sample:

Sada/Whittlesea

Alice

Middledrift

Peddie

The rural areas comprised eight districts or regions, and surveys were conducted in the following towns and villages:

HEWU REGION

Tentergate 2

Thornhill

Mitford

Oxton

Lower Didimana

Mousa

MDANTSANE REGION

Mncotsho

Mabaleni

Kwa-Rala

KEISKAMMAHOEK REGION

Ndlovini

Izingcuka

Nqolo Nqolo

Mbems

MIDDLEDRIFT REGION

Lower Mnqaba Kulile

Ngqe1e 1

Njiwaxa

Qibira

Mamas

Cildira 1

PEDDIE REGION

Enxuba

Cisira

Nobumba

Machegweni

Bell

Ngquwa

Nonyande

SEYMOUR REGION

Seymour

ALICE (VICTORIA WEST) REGION

Pefferskop

Mlalandle

Cimezile

Gaga

Lower Gqumashe

Lalini 2

Dyamala

ZWELITSHA REGION

Dimbaza

Frankfort

Rhayi

Gubevu

Mbaxa

Lower Mngqesha

Skobeni

Didikana

Peelton

Qaga 2

Matebese

Mtyolo 1

Tsolo

Gwili Gwili

1.2.3 Universe and sample

Sampling was done in two phases: the selection of the areas to be included in the survey, and the selection of sample units.

The method of selecting the areas to be included in the survey was worked out in consultation with Professor D J Stoker of the Human Sciences Research Council. As stated earlier, it was decided that all the areas classified as metropolitan areas and regional centres would be part of the sample. In the rural areas 48 villages and towns were selected as being representative of all the areas. The number of these towns and villages in districts where interviews would be conducted was determined by the size of the population in the districts concerned. The districts were further subdivided into headman's areas, and population numbers were consulted for the random selection of the towns and villages in such areas that would be included in the survey.

As regards the selection of the final sample units, a random, systematic sample of 1 404 names was drawn from lists of addresses. The number of sample units allocated to each town in the metropolitan areas and regional centres was proportionate to the populations of the towns in these two areas. The sample was however disproportionately distributed among the metropolitan areas, regional centres and rural areas. For practical reasons the minimum number of addresses selected in towns and villages in the rural areas was set at 12. Thus the sample was proportionately distributed in districts in rural areas and disproportionately distributed in individual towns and villages. The population, number of households and sample units are set forth by area in Table 1.1.

TABLE 1.1
POPULATION, NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS AND SAMPLE UNITS
BY AREA, 1987

Area	Population*	Households+		
		Number	Sample units	Sample as % of number of households
Metropolitan areas	345 645	60 761	564	0,93
Regional centres	40 903	6 669	240	3,60
Rural areas	458 904	71 218	600	0,84
Total	845 452	138 648	1 404	1,01

*Submitted by the government of Ciskei.

+The number of households was calculated by dividing the population by the average household sizes obtained in the survey.

1.3 ORGANISATION OF THE SURVEY

1.3.1 Questionnaire

Two questionnaires were designed for the survey. The first or longer questionnaire contained questions on the demographic characteristics of the household, all possible sources of income, and items of expenditure. The second or shorter questionnaire was identical with the first, except that its expenditure questions were limited to housing.

The longer questionnaire for the survey was based on the standard questionnaire used in many similar surveys in the past. Although the pattern remains basically the same, the questionnaire is revised and adjusted from time to time and is submitted to clients for comment and recommendations before being used in a particular survey.

The two questionnaires were addressed alternately to the sample units.

TABLE 2.1
SUMMARY OF MAIN FINDINGS, CISKEI SURVEY, 1987

Findings on		Metropolitan areas	Regional centres	Rural areas	Weighted total
Average income					
per household	R	7 187,67	6 397,37	4 813,71	5 930,24
per earner*	R	4 528,40	4 006,95	3 096,45	3 767,78
per person	R	1 263,53	1 043,10	747,04	987,63
Total income	R million	436,7	42,7	342,8	822,2
Sources of income					
Salaries and wages	%	82,9	74,8	40,4	60,7
Home production, own business and collecting	%	3,8	3,4	6,3	5,1
Income from farming	%	0,1	0,8	8,3	4,3
Contributions received	%	2,0	10,6	21,1	12,2
Other	%	11,2	10,4	23,9	17,7
Geographical area where income was earned					
In Ciskei	%	52,2	85,0	76,9	66,5
Outside Ciskei	%	47,8	15,0	23,1	33,5
Total cash expenditure	R million	404,5	42,2	293,7	740,4
Geographical area where cash expenditure occurred					
In Ciskei	%	64,0	73,0	71,0	68,0
Outside Ciskei	%	36,0	27,0	29,0	32,0
Average household size		5,69	6,13	6,44	6,10
Average number of earners and other recipients of income per household		1,59	1,60	1,55	1,57
Estimated number of persons with an income living permanently in Ciskei		96 442	10 648	110 715	217 805
Estimated number of non-members of households working as migratory labourers outside Ciskei		10 374	6 097	79 364	95 835
Estimated number of households		60 761	6 669	71 218	138 648
Estimated number of male non- workers** between 18-65 years		29 212	1 856	31 816	62 884

*Earners and other persons receiving an income.

**Fit to work but not working.

TABLE 2.2

SUMMARY OF MAIN FINDINGS, CISKEI SURVEY, 1981, 1983 AND 1987
(CURRENT PRICES)

Findings on		1981	1983	1987
Average income				
per household	R	2 560,81	3 992,42	5 930,24
per earner*	R	1 728,31	2 298,77	3 676,78
per person	R	453,26	650,07	987,63
Total income	R million	293,4	446,8	822,2
Sources of income				
Salaries and wages	%	65,8	68,4	60,7
Home production, own business and collecting	%	2,8	3,5	5,1
Income from farming	%	7,7	1,0	4,3
Contributions received	%	9,3	13,5	12,2
Other	%	14,4	13,6	17,7
Geographical area where income was earned				
In Ciskei	%	61,7	67,0	66,5
Outside Ciskei	%	38,3	33,0	33,5
Total cash expenditure	R million	257,3	417,4	740,4
Geographical area where cash expenditure occurred				
In Ciskei	%	63,0	64,9	68,0
Outside Ciskei	%	37,0	35,1	32,0
Average household size		5,71	6,16	6,10
Average number of earners and other recipients of income per household		1,48	1,71	1,57
Estimated number of persons with an income living permanently in Ciskei		169 067	193 615	217 805
Estimated number of non-members of households working as migratory labourers outside Ciskei		63 830	93 797	95 835
Estimated number of households		114 240	113 071	138 648
Estimated number of male non-workers** between 18-65 years		25 136	44 190	62 884

*Earners and other persons receiving an income.

**Fit to work but not working.

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS, 1985

	Kimberley	Bloemfontein
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>		
Average household size	5,93	4,56
Average number of earners	1,31	1,27
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	2,24	1,74
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	22,2	27,9
Earners and recipients as percentage of household members (%)	37,8	38,2
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	52,1	56,8
Average age of household head (years)	49,9	48,2
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%
Male	71,4	67,4
Female	28,6	32,6
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>		
Male	46,9	44,6
Female	53,1	55,4
	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>		
No schooling	19,0	10,6
Grade A - Std 4	35,3	27,1
Std 5 - 6	23,6	27,6
Std 7 - 8	15,6	19,7
Std 9 - 10	5,4	12,7
Std 10+	0,8	1,3
Unknown	0,3	1,0
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>		
Mining and quarrying	8,6	0,0
Manufacturing	6,0	8,6*
Electricity, gas and water	2,2	0,4
Construction	1,5	2,1
Wholesale and retail trade and catering accommodation	19,5	24,3*
Transport, storage and communication	7,1	9,5
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	1,5	4,9
Community, social and personal services	53,6	50,2
	100,0	100,0

*Revised figures.

In both areas Community, social and personal services is the most important sector of employment. In Kimberley 53,6 %, and in Bloemfontein 50,2 % of the earners are employed in this sector. Next is Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation with 19,5 % and 24,3 %, respectively, for the two areas. Mining and quarrying provides employment for 8,6 % of the earners in Kimberley, but in Bloemfontein this sector is hardly worth mentioning as a sector of employment.

2.2.2 Analysis of income

Average annual income and sources of household income are presented in Table 2.4. Average income per household is R6 102,08 in Kimberley and R5 611,33 in Bloemfontein. The higher figure for Kimberley reflects the larger number of earners and recipients of income per household compared with Bloemfontein.

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 1985

	Kimberley	Bloemfontein	Percentage difference
	R	R	%
<u>Average annual income</u>			
Per household	6 102,08	5 611,33	8,7
Per person	1 029,69	1 229,70	(16,3)
Per earner*	3 608,47	3 846,99	(6,2)
Per earner and other recipient of income	2 722,47	3 230,76	(15,7)
	Kimberley	Bloemfontein	
	%	%	
<u>Source of household income</u>			
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	78,1	85,5	
2. Net profit from own business	6,4	4,5	
3. Income from property and investments	0,5	0,1	
4. Pensions	7,0	4,6	
5. Contributions received	3,1	0,5	
6. Payments from boarders	1,6	1,9	
7. Other	3,3	2,9	
Total	100,0	100,0	

*Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.5

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income		Percentage difference
	Kimberley	Bloemfontein	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	7 700,41	7 545,54	2,1
Skilled labour	8 963,79	7 354,19	21,9
Semi-skilled labour	5 802,33	4 851,93	19,6
Unskilled labour	2 966,89	3 043,07	(2,5)
Administrative and clerical	5 210,81	5 168,58	0,8
All occupations	4 657,06	4 739,61	(1,8)
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Mining and quarrying	6 830,99	*	-
Manufacturing	2 974,38	5 603,91	(46,9)
Electricity, gas and water	5 623,43	*	-
Construction	5 961,95	2 642,48	125,6
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	4 253,22	4 932,66	(13,8)
Transport, storage and communication	5 149,09	4 272,11	20,5
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	5 895,41	4 522,23	30,4
Community, social and personal services	3 819,98	4 706,00	(18,8)
All sectors of employment	4 657,06	4 739,61	(1,8)
<u>Level of education</u>			
Std 4 and lower	4 285,67	3 901,51	9,8
Std 5 - 6	4 541,48	3 932,91	15,5
Std 7 - 8	5 138,72	4 874,96	5,4
Std 9 - 10	5 325,11	6 404,89	(16,9)
All levels of education	4 657,06	4 739,61	(1,8)

*Limited number of responses.

TABLE 2.6

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income		Percentage difference
	Kimberley	Bloemfontein	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	5 203,12*	5 213,57	(0,2)
Semi-skilled labour	3 019,55	2 841,73	6,3
Unskilled labour	1 859,96	1 752,44	6,1
All occupations	2 469,78	2 673,82	(7,6)
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	1 991,61	**	-
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	2 757,37	2 658,83	3,7
Community, social and personal services	2 337,39	2 641,75	(11,5)
All sectors of employment	2 469,78	2 673,82	(7,6)
<u>Level of education</u>			
Std 4 and lower	1 658,17	1 323,13	25,3
Std 5 - 6	2 137,56	1 934,23	10,5
Std 7 - 8	2 433,21	3 517,57	(30,8)
Std 9+	4 862,28*	4 950,00	(1,8)
All levels of education	2 469,78	2 673,82	(7,6)

*Excludes one earner whose income is not in line with that of other earners.

**Limited number of responses.

TABLE 2.7

OCCUPATIONAL STRUCTURE OF MALE EARNERS IN 1985

Occupation	Kimberley	Bloemfontein
	%	%
Professional	2,2	5,8
Managers	0,0	0,0
Skilled labour	7,9	10,1
Semi-skilled labour	38,1	39,9
Unskilled labour	50,4	31,2
Administrative and clerical	1,4	13,0
All occupations	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN
THE VAAL TRIANGLE, 1980 AND 1985

	1980	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>		
Average household size	4,95	5,54
Average number of earners	1,26	1,29
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,56	1,74
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	25,7	23,3
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	31,6	31,4
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	69,1	62,6
Average age of household head (years)	41,9	45,3
	%	%
<u>Sex of household head</u>		
Male	87,1	84,8
Female	12,9	15,2
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>		
Male	46,8	46,1
Female	53,2	53,9
	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>		
No schooling	20,2	18,8
Grade A - Std 4	38,6	37,6
Std 5 - 6	22,9	22,9
Std 7 - 8	12,4	13,2
Std 9 - 10	3,0	5,5
Std 10+	1,6	1,0
Unknown	1,3	1,0
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>		
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,0	0,0
Mining and quarrying	0,3	1,1
Manufacturing	46,6	32,3
Electricity, gas and water	0,0	1,4
Construction	8,3	7,9
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	9,6	16,4
Transport, storage and communication	3,3	6,8
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	1,1	0,5
Community, social and personal services	30,8	36,6
	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1980 AND 1985

	1980	1985	Percentage increase 1980-1985
	R	R	%
<u>Average income (1985 prices)</u>			
Per household	6 934,66	7 400,76	+6,7
Per person	1 401,63	1 334,87	-4,8
Per earner*	5 081,92	4 896,11	-3,7
Per earner and other recipient of income	4 436,95	4 256,94	-4,1
	1980	1985	
	%	%	
<u>Source of household income</u>			
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	92,2	84,1	
2. Net profit from own business	4,0	7,5	
3. Income from property and investments	0,1	0,1	
4. Pensions	1,4	3,0	
5. Contributions received	0,8	0,8	
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	0,9	2,6	
7. Other	0,6	1,9	
Total	100,0	100,0	

* Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation*</u>			
Professional ?			
Skilled labour	7 325,75	10 835,73	+47,9
Semi-skilled labour	6 722,90	6 445,88	-4,1
Unskilled labour	5 225,30	3 256,82	-37,7
Administrative and clerical	7 784,49	7 347,07	-5,6
All occupations	6 133,50	6 177,12	+0,7
<u>Sector of employment*</u>			
Manufacturing	6 249,99	6 194,46	-0,9
Construction	6 275,25	5 370,61	-14,4
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	5 225,08	5 415,54	+3,6
Transport, storage and communication	7 035,10	6 563,23	-6,7
Community, social and personal services	5 390,93	6 333,01	+17,5
All sectors of employment	6 133,50	6 177,12	+0,7
<u>Level of education*</u>			
Gr 1 - Std 4	5 273,12	5 195,81	-1,5
Std 5 - 6	6 096,50	6 043,77	-0,9
Std 7 - 8	7 340,95	6 621,45	-9,8
Std 9 - 10	8 914,01	8 486,16	-4,8
All levels of education	6 133,50	6 177,12	+0,7

* Only categories with 12+ observations.

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
<u>Occupation*</u>	R	R	%
Professional	6 029,44	5 171,11	-14,2
Unskilled labour	1 772,09	1 673,31	-5,6
All occupations	2 471,77	2 394,87	-3,1
<u>Sector of employment*</u>			
Manufacturing	3 422,33	3 518,96	+2,8
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	3 172,22	3 019,63	-4,8
Community, social and personal services	2 212,92	1 933,48	-12,6
All sectors of employment	2 471,77	2 394,87	-3,1
<u>Level of education*</u>			
Gr A - Std 4	1 718,53	1 585,40	-7,7
Std 5 - 6	2 103,35	1 945,01	-7,5
Std 7 - 8	3 670,19	2 940,11	-19,9
Std 9 - 10	3 574,79	5 613,90	+57,0
All levels of education	2 471,77	2 394,87	-3,1

* Only categories with 12+ observations.

Black Venda, 1983.

Report 112.

TABLE 2.1

SUMMARY OF MAIN FINDINGS, VENDA SURVEY, 1983

Findings on	Sibasa	Vuwani	Dzanani	Mutale	Weighted total
Average income					
per household	R1 902,37	R1 865,81	R2 851,46	R1 218,65	R2 043,83
per earner*	R1 405,30	R1 385,96	R1 808,55	R 974,98	R1 449,96
per person	R 359,43	R 356,99	R 491,48	R 242,63	R 377,49
Total income (R'000)	R 55 264	R 33 437	R 45 980	R 8 715	R 143 573
Sources of income					
Salaries and wages	59,1 %	50,3 %	61,2 %	34,6 %	56,2 %
Home production and own business	4,6 %	4,6 %	2,9 %	0,2 %	3,8 %
Income from farming	0,1 %	2,1 %	0,4 %	4,4 %	1,0 %
Contributions received	25,2 %	26,9 %	22,3 %	29,9 %	25,0 %
Other	11,0 %	16,1 %	13,2 %	30,9 %	14,0 %
Geographical area where income was earned					
In Venda	90,7 %	72,2 %	43,5 %	69,6 %	70,8 %
Outside Venda	9,3 %	27,8 %	56,5 %	30,4 %	29,2 %
Total cash expenditure (R'000)	R 49 766	R 36 765	R 46 490	R 7 934	R 140 955
Geographical area where cash expenditure occurred					
In Venda	71,0 %	56,0 %	32,0 %	63,0 %	55,0 %
Outside Venda	29,0 %	44,0 %	68,0 %	37,0 %	45,0 %
Average household size	5,29	5,21	5,80	5,02	5,36
Average number of earners* per household	1,35	1,34	1,58	1,25	1,39
Estimated number of persons with an income living permanently in Venda	39 307	24 050	25 416	8 934	97 707
Estimated number of non-members of households working as migratory labourers outside Venda	19 916	12 261	15 269	4 550	51 996
Estimated number of households	29 050	17 921	16 125	7 151	70 247
Estimated number of unemployed males between 18-65 years	2 790	3 183	856	325	7 154

* Earners and other persons receiving an income.

TABLE 2.2

COMPARISON OF SOME OF THE MAIN FINDINGS OF THE 1976, 1980 AND 1983 SURVEYS

Finding	1976 survey	1980 survey	1983 survey
Average income per household	R 805,35	R1 056,40	R2 043,83
Total income (R'000)	R 53 708	R 64 098	R 143 573
Geographical area where income was earned			
In Venda	65,8 %	68,5 %	67,0 %
Outside Venda	34,2 %	31,5 %	33,0 %
Source of income			
Salaries and wages	36,2 %	39,3 %	56,2 %
Contributions	32,3 %	30,5 %	25,0 %
Farming	10,2 %	4,9 %	1,0 %
Other	21,3 %	25,3 %	17,8 %
Total cash expenditure (R'000)	R 48 907	R 56 709	R 140 955
Geographical area where cash expenditure occurred			
In Venda	82,1 %	85,4 %	70,8 %
Outside Venda	17,9 %	14,6 %	29,2 %
Average household size	4,99	5,09	5,36
Average number of earners* per household	1,21	1,27	1,39
Household members with no schooling	41,1 %	47,9 %	39,1 %
Earners* with no schooling	56,1 %	63,0 %	52,4 %

* Earners and other persons receiving an income.

the population estimated at 45 612 in the 1980 survey increased at a rate of 50,6 % per year. Considering the tremendous influx of persons into Botshabelo, the uncertainty about the actual size of its population is not surprising.

On the basis of the household head's ethnic group (Table 6), the Sotho are by far the most important, comprising as they did 80 % of the households in 1984. The only other group worth mentioning is the Xhosa group with a share of 14,5 % of the households.

Average household size in 1984 was 6,04 persons compared with 5,5 in 1980. These figures exclude family members temporarily absent, i.e. persons generally away from home for more than two weeks at a time. Such persons represented 0,77 persons per household in 1984 compared with 0,73 in 1980.

The average number of persons per household in receipt of an income rose from 1,15 persons in 1980 to 1,63 in 1984. The percentage of the population receiving an income therefore rose from 21 % in 1980 to 28 % in 1984. Another favourable observation in this context is that a higher percentage of recipients of income (63,4 % in 1984 as against 53,7 % in 1980) earned such income as economically active proprietors or workers in recognised sectors of employment (Table 11). About 35 % of the workers were employed in Botshabelo itself, while 91,5 % of the rest were commuters working in Bloemfontein. Employees in Community, Social and Personal Services rose as a percentage of recipients of income from 19,3 % in 1980 to 32,7 % in 1984. The population growth and development of Botshabelo has therefore had considerable impact on the creation of new job opportunities for the inhabitants of the township.

2.2.2 Income

Average income per household rose from R1 221,00 in 1980 to R3 471,22 in 1984. In the same period income per head rose from R222,00 to R574,71. These figures respectively represent increases of 29,9 and 26,8 % on average per year in income per household and income per head. The average income of earners and recipients of income rose by 19,2 % per year from R1 057,26 to R2 128,78.

The total income of the permanent inhabitants of Botshabelo increased from R10,1 million in 1980 to R134,9 million in 1984, i.e. at a rate of 91,0 % per year. Factors contributing to this phenomenal increase were mainly the massive influx of persons into the area, the increase in the average income of earners and recipients of income, and the higher average number of persons per household in receipt of an income.

The main source of income was salaries and wages, representing 64,2 % of income in 1984. The corresponding figure for 1980, namely, 66,7 %, is not significantly higher. This source of income is followed by contributions received whose share was 18,7 % in 1984 as against 22,5 % in 1980. The most important changes include the greater share of pensions which rose from 2,9 to 6,0 %, own business (from 1,0 to 3,4 %) and payments of boarders and lodgers (from 0,4 to 2,4 %).

TABLE 2.1

SUMMARY OF MAIN FINDINGS, BOTSHABELO, 1980 AND 1984

Findings	1984	1980
Average income		
per household	R3 471,22	R1 221,00
per earner*	R2 128,78	R1 057,26
per person	R 574,71	R 222,00
Total income (R'million)	R 134,9	R 10,1
Sources of income		
Salaries and wages	64,2 %	66,7 %
Home production and own business	4,7 %	1,9 %
Income from farming	0,5 %	0,2 %
Contributions received	18,7 %	22,5 %
Other	11,9 %	8,7 %
Geographic area where income was earned		
Inside Botshabelo	33,8 %	16,9 %
Outside Botshabelo	66,2 %	83,1 %
Total cash expenditure (R'million)	R 108,6	R 9,4
Geographic area where cash expenditure occurred		
Inside Botshabelo	50,7 %	47,7 %
Outside Botshabelo	49,3 %	52,3 %
Estimated number of households	38 850	8 293
Average household size	6,04	5,50
Average number of occupants per dwelling unit	6,19	No information
Estimated number of persons with an income living permanently in Botshabelo	61 294	5 150
Average number of earners* per household	1,63	1,15
Estimated number of commuters	22 793	No information
Main areas of employment for commuters		
Bloemfontein	92,2 %	No information
Welkom	3,2 %	No information
ThabaNchu	2,5 %	No information
Estimated number of non-members ⁺ of households working outside Botshabelo as migratory labourers	29 921	6 008
Estimated number of unemployed men aged 18-64 years	8 773	850 ^Ø

*Earners and other persons in receipt of an income

⁺Family members temporarily absent (more than two weeks)^ØAged between 15 and 64.

Non-white urban, Tembisa, multiple black, 27.13

1975

Page 27
TABLE 3.8(a)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME ACCORDING TO SEX AND OCCUPATION									
OCCUPATION	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB
PROFESSIONAL	7	756.00	5.00	7	630.09	6.57	8	651.78	6.38
PROPRIETORS AND MANAGERS	1	520.00	0.00	1	560.00	0.00	2	440.00	0.00
SKILLED LABOUR	14	827.13	9.21	0	0.00	0.00	14	827.13	9.21
SEMI-SKILLED LABOUR	20	770.93	3.71	11	492.44	3.18	39	692.38	3.56
UNSKILLED LABOUR	130	626.94	5.66	33	560.00	2.47	163	548.99	4.71
ADMINISTRATIVE AND CLERICAL	6	393.87	4.33	0	0.00	0.00	6	393.87	4.33
OTHER	1	39.00	0.00	24	280.58	0.00	25	270.92	0.00
ALL OCCUPATIONS	161	671.86	5.54	98	575.20	2.21	279	567.06	4.37

* INCOME FROM MAIN EMPLOYMENT SECTION ONLY

TABLE 3.8(b)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME ACCORDING TO SEX AND OCCUPATION									
OCCUPATION	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB
PROFESSIONAL	1	756.00	5.00	7	705.46	6.57	8	711.78	6.38
PROPRIETORS AND MANAGERS	1	520.00	0.00	1	464.00	0.00	2	492.00	0.00
SKILLED LABOUR	14	837.42	9.21	0	0.00	0.00	14	837.42	9.21
SEMI-SKILLED LABOUR	20	793.27	3.71	11	520.60	3.18	39	716.42	3.56
UNSKILLED LABOUR	130	632.62	5.66	33	406.43	2.47	163	569.37	4.71
ADMINISTRATIVE AND CLERICAL	6	948.53	4.33	0	0.00	0.00	6	948.53	4.33
OTHER	1	279.00	0.00	24	280.58	0.00	25	280.52	0.00
ALL OCCUPATIONS	161	681.89	5.54	98	410.59	2.21	279	586.53	4.37

* INCOME FOR ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

TABLE 3.10(c)

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS ACCORDING TO SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME GROUP.																							
ALL																							
INCOME GROUP (ANNUAL)	SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT																						ALL SECTORS OF EMPLOYMENT
	AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING		MINING & QUARRYING		MANUFACTURING		ELECTRICITY GAS AND WATER		CONSTRUCTION		WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE, CATERING & ACCOMMODATION		TRANSPORT, STORAGE & COMMUNICATION		FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE & BUSINESS SERV.		COMMUNITY SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES		OTHER				
	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	
0,00 - 249,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	3	2,07	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	2,03	2	8,33	0	0,00	20	53,33	12	57,14	38	13,62	
250,00 - 499,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	30	20,69	0	0,00	0	0,00	8	11,11	8	33,33	1	100,00	20	53,33	5	23,81	72	25,81	
500,00 - 749,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	72	49,60	1	100,00	6	55,71	6	5,77	6	25,00	0	0,00	11	18,33	2	9,52	104	37,28	
750,00 - 999,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	20	17,93	0	0,00	1	14,29	4	9,09	6	25,00	0	0,00	6	10,00	1	4,76	44	15,77	
1000,00 - 1249,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	8	5,52	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	7,14	2	8,33	0	0,00	3	5,00	0	0,00	14	5,02	
1250,00 - 1499,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	2	1,36	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	4,76	3	1,08	
1500,00 - 1749,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	3	2,07	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	3	1,08	
1750,00 - 1999,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	
2000,00 - 2249,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	
2250,00 - 2499,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	
2500,00 - 2999,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	
3000,00 - 3999,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	0,69	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	0,36	
4000,00 - 4999,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	
5000,00 -	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	
ALL INCOME GROUPS	0	0,00	0	0,00	143	100,00	1	100,00	7	100,00	20	100,00	24	100,00	1	100,00	60	100,00	21	100,00	279	100,00	

*INCOME FOR ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

TABLE 3.11(a)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF WAGE EARNERS ACCORDING TO SEX, SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND OCCUPATION.																
M A L E																
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	O C C U P A T I O N														ALL OCCUPATIONS	
	PROFESSIONAL		PROPRIETORS & MANAGERS		SKILLED LABOUR		SEMI-SKILLED LABOUR		UNSKILLED LABOUR		ADMINISTRATIVE & CLERICAL		OTHER			
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING,	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
MINING & QUARRYING,	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
MANUFACTURING	0	0,00	0	0,00	8	994,68	16	811,64	91	665,10	4	914,29	0	0,00	119	715,32
ELECTRICITY, GAS & WATER	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	676,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	676,00
CONSTRUCTION	0	0,00	0	0,00	2	651,00	2	854,00	3	572,67	0	0,00	0	0,00	7	675,43
WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE CATERING & ACCOMMODATION,	0	0,00	1	520,00	2	777,00	4	715,00	7	620,03	0	0,00	0	0,00	14	662,44
TRANSPORT, STORAGE & COMMUNICATION,	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	236,00	4	812,13	18	561,69	1	1 206,00	0	0,00	24	616,70
FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL EST.& BUSINESS SVCS.	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	312,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	312,00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES,	1	750,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	2	704,43	10	523,63	1	828,00	0	0,00	14	587,80
OTHER	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	279,00	1	279,00
A L L S E C T O R S	1	750,00	1	520,00	14	837,62	23	795,27	130	632,62	6	948,93	1	279,00	181	681,80

*INCOME FOR ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

Page 29
TABLE 5.10(a)

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS ACCORDING TO SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME GROUP.																						
TABLE																						
INCOME GROUP (ANNUAL)	SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT																			ALL SECTORS OF EMPLOYMENT		
	AGRICULTURE, MINING, FORESTRY & FISHING	MILLING & OTHER FOOD PROCESSING		MANUFACTURING	ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER		CONSTRUCTION		WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE, REPAIRS & ACCOMMODATION		TRANSPORT, STORAGE & COMMUNICATION		FINANCIAL, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE		COMMUNITY SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES		OTHER					
NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	
0.00 - 249.99	1	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	0.33	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
250.00 - 499.99	2	0.00	0	0.00	23	19.33	0	0.00	0	0.00	4	40.00	9	33.33	1	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	1.11
500.00 - 749.99	4	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	20	40.00	1	100.00	5	15.77	3	33.33	0	0.00	11	77.77	3	100.00	42	23.61
750.00 - 999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	84	46.43
1000.00 - 1249.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	38	20.99
1250.00 - 1499.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	10	5.56
1500.00 - 1749.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	0.56
1750.00 - 1999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	3	1.67
2000.00 - 2249.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
2250.00 - 2499.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
2500.00 - 2999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
3000.00 - 3999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
4000.00 - 4999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
5000.00 +	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
ALL INCOME GROUPS	1	0.00	0	0.00	11	100.00	1	100.00	1	100.00	1	100.00	2	100.00	1	100.00	1	100.00	1	100.00	181	100.00

*INCOME FOR ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTORS

TABLE 5.10(b)

TABLE 3.10(b)																								
DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS ACCORDING TO SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND INCOME GROUP																								
TABLE																								
INCOME GROUP (ANNUAL)	SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT																				ALL SECTORS OF EMPLOYMENT			
	AGRICULTURE, MINING, FORESTRY & FISHING		MILLING & OTHER FOOD		MANUFACTURING		ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER		CONSTRUCTION		WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE, REPAIRS & ACCOMMODATION		TRANSPORT, STORAGE & COMMUNICATION		FINANCIAL, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE & BUSINESS SERV.		COMMUNITY SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES		OTHER					
	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%	NO.	%
0.00 - 249.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	5	11.54	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	20	43.48	33	32.53	40	36.00
250.00 - 499.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	7	60.92	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	15.38	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	15	13.53	4	10.00	100	86.00
500.00 - 749.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	14	66.13	3	100.00	0	0.00	1	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	5	10.87	2	10.00	20	40.00
750.00 - 999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	6	76.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	3	6.52	1	5.00	6	60.00
1000.00 - 1249.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	5.83	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	5	6.52	0	0.00	6	60.00
1250.00 - 1499.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	5.43	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	5.00	2	20.00
1500.00 - 1749.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
1750.00 - 1999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
2000.00 - 2249.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
2250.00 - 2499.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
2500.00 - 2999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
3000.00 - 3999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
4000.00 - 4999.99	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
5000.00 +	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
ALL INCOME GROUPS	0	0.00	0	0.00	40	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	100.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	46	100.00	20	100.00	98	100.00

*INCOME FOR ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTORS

TABLE 3.11(b)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF WAGE EARNERS ACCORDING TO SEX, SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND OCCUPATION.

FEMALE

SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	OCCUPATION														ALL OCCUPATIONS	
	PROFESSIONAL		PROPRIETORS & MANAGERS		SKILLED LABOUR		SEMI-SKILLED LABOUR		UNSKILLED LABOUR		ADMINISTRATIVE & CLERICAL		OTHER			
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING.	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
MINING & QUARRYING.	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
MANUFACTURING	0	0,00	1	404,00	0	0,00	5	711,37	17	583,48	0	0,00	5	136,00	26	551,84
ELECTRICITY,GAS & WATER	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
CONSTRUCTION	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE CATERING & ACCOMMODATION.	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	4	453,00	1	403,00	0	0,00	1	364,00	6	417,92
TRANSPORT, STORAGE & COMMUNICATION.	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL EST.& BUSINESS SVCS.	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES.	7	703,45	0	0,00	0	0,00	2	276,00	57	325,16	0	0,00	0	0,00	46	378,24
OTHER	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	20	298,10	20	298,10
ALL SECTORS	7	703,45	1	404,00	0	0,00	11	520,80	55	406,43	0	0,00	24	280,58	98	410,39

*INCOME FOR ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

TABLE 3.11(c)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF WAGE EARNERS ACCORDING TO SEX, SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND OCCUPATION.

ALL

SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	OCCUPATION												ALL OCCUPATIONS			
	PROFESSIONAL		PROPRIETORS & MANAGERS		SKILLED LABOUR		SEMI-SKILLED LABOUR		UNSKILLED LABOUR		ADMINISTRATIVE & CLERICAL				OTHER	
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME	NO.	AV.-INCOME
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING,	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
MINING & QUARRYING,	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
MANUFACTURING	0	0,00	1	404,00	6	994,48	21	787,70	130	652,25	4	914,29	3	136,00	145	686,00
ELECTRICITY, GAS & WATER	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	676,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	676,00
CONSTRUCTION	0	0,00	0	0,00	2	651,00	2	854,00	5	572,67	0	0,00	0	0,00	7	675,43
WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE CATERING & ACCOMMODATION,	0	0,00	1	520,00	4	777,00	3	575,00	8	592,96	0	0,00	1	364,00	20	589,09
TRANSPORT, STORAGE & COMMUNICATION,	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	236,00	4	812,15	18	561,69	1	1 206,00	0	0,00	24	616,74
FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL EST. & BUSINESS SVCS.	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	312,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	1	312,00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES,	8	711,74	0	0,00	0	0,00	4	460,25	47	567,59	1	828,00	0	0,00	60	427,15
OTHER	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00	21	297,19	21	297,19
ALL SECTORS	8	711,74	2	492,00	14	837,42	39	716,42	185	565,37	6	948,33	23	280,52	279	586,33

*INCOME FOR ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

2 SCOPE OF THE SURVEY

A sample of 150 multiple Bantu households¹⁾ was drawn from each of the magisterial districts of Bethal and Viljoenskroon.

The population and the number of the households (universe) are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1
POPULATION, HOUSEHOLDS AND SAMPLE UNITS
ACCORDING TO AREA

Area	Popu- lation(a)	Households		
		Universe ^(b)	Sample Units	
			No.	% of universe
Bethal	74 341	10 884	150	1,37
Viljoenskroon	36 024	6 140	150	2,40

(a) Source: Department of Statistics, Population Census 6 May 1970, Republic of South Africa, Population of Cities, Towns and Non-urban Areas, Report No. 02-05-01.

(b) The number of households in each area was calculated by dividing total population by average household size.

Remark: Population figures in Table 1 only comprise members of multiple households.

The Bantu populations of Bethal and Viljoenskroon together make up 0,73 per cent of the Republic's total Bantu population²⁾ and command only 0,75 per cent³⁾ of the total disposable personal income of all Bantu in the Republic.

1) See Annexure D, p. D-1, for the definition of a multiple household.

2) Department of Statistics, op. cit.

3) Nel, P.A., Metodes vir die berekening van markpotensiale vir verbruiksgoedere en die ontwikkeling van regionale algemene markpotensiaalindekse, unpublished D. Com. thesis, University of South Africa, Pretoria, 1968.

TABLE A7

COMPOSITION OF HOUSEHOLDS ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF EARNERS						
NUMBER OF EARNERS PER HOUSEHOLD	Area					
	Bethal		Villjoenskroon		Johannesburg	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
0	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
1	87	62,14	51	36,43	141	46,69
2	30	21,43	55	39,29	128	42,38
3	17	12,14	21	15,00	21	6,95
4	4	2,86	8	5,71	8	2,65
5 +	2	1,43	5	3,57	4	1,32
ALL HOUSEHOLDS	140	100,00	140	100,00	302	100,00
AVERAGE NUMBER OF EARNERS PER HOUSEHOLD	1,63		2,01		1,70	

TABLE A8

DISTRIBUTION OF AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE ACCORDING TO NUMBER OF EARNERS			
NUMBER OF EARNERS PER HOUSEHOLD	Area		
	Bethal	Villjoenskroon	Johannesburg
0	0,00	0,00	0,00
1	6,11	5,75	4,84
2	6,90	5,67	4,92
3	9,24	7,81	6,29
4	7,00	8,75	6,50
5 +	16,00	13,20	8,25
ALL HOUSEHOLDS	6,83	6,46	5,07

TABLE A9

AVERAGE INCOME PER HOUSEHOLD AND PER PERSON						
AVERAGE INCOME	Area					
	Bethal		Villjoenskroon		Johannesburg	
	Per hhold	Per person	Per hhold	Per person	Per hhold	Per person
Amount (rand)	487,51	71,39	475,49	73,56	1 042,63	205,80

TABLE A10

DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS ACCORDING TO INCOME GROUP						
INCOME GROUP	Area					
	Bethal		Viljoenskroon		Johannesburg	
	No.	%	No.	%	No.	%
0,00 - 99,99	0	0,00	0	0,00	3	0,99
100,00 - 199,99	23	16,43	12	8,57	5	1,66
200,00 - 299,99	26	18,57	33	23,57	4	1,32
300,00 - 399,99	23	16,43	29	20,71	9	2,98
400,00 - 499,99	19	13,57	23	16,43	12	3,97
500,00 - 599,99	10	7,14	8	8,57	19	6,29
600,00 - 699,99	11	7,86	8	5,71	32	10,60
700,00 - 799,99	8	5,71	8	5,71	29	9,60
800,00 - 899,99	7	5,00	6	4,29	29	9,60
900,00 - 999,99	4	2,86	3	2,14	28	9,27
1 000,00 - 1 099,99	1	0,71	0	0,00	22	7,28
1 100,00 - 1 199,99	1	0,71	1	0,71	14	4,64
1 200,00 - 1 299,99	0	0,00	1	0,71	18	5,96
1 300,00 +	7	5,00	4	2,81	78	25,83
ALL HOUSEHOLDS	140	100,00	140	100,00	302	100,00

TABLE A11

DISTRIBUTION OF AVERAGE ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME ACCORDING TO TYPE OF INCOME						
TYPE OF INCOME	Area					
	Bethal		Viljoenskroon		Johannesburg	
	Average income	%	Average income	%	Average income	%
Salaries and wages						
Cash	298,57	61,25	263,14	55,34	875,01	83,92
In kind	110,55	22,68	97,84	20,40	25,08	2,40
Net profit from own business	38,37	7,86	61,88	13,01	60,13	5,76
Income from property and investment	0,00	0,00	2,21	0,46	0,44	0,04
Pensions	2,34	0,48	7,97	1,67	7,12	0,68
Contributions						
Cash	8,22	1,69	10,17	2,14	6,39	0,64
In kind	6,22	1,28	6,54	1,36	8,00	0,83
Payments - boarders and lodgers	2,85	0,58	2,21	0,46	37,62	3,60
Part-time work	0,00	0,00	0,00	0,00	13,34	1,28
Free housing	20,40	4,18	20,91	4,40	0,00	0,00
Other	0,00	0,00	3,62	0,76	8,24	0,79
TOTAL	487,52	100,00	475,49	100,00	1 042,63	100,00

TABLE A16

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS ACCORDING TO RELATIONSHIP TO HOUSE-HOLD HEAD

RELATIONSHIP TO HOUSE-HOLD HEAD	Area					
	Bethal		Viljoenskroon		Johannesburg	
	No.	Average income	No.	Average income	No.	Average income
Head	140	320, 99	138	259, 29	289	757, 83
Wife	20	245, 35	63	112, 00	117	409, 21
Other male	42	160, 46	52	164, 98	53	479, 25
Other female	27	95, 15	29	151, 66	53	366, 31
TOTAL	229	258, 31	282	197, 93	512	608, 80

TABLE A17

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS ACCORDING TO AGE GROUP

AGE GROUP	Area					
	Bethal		Viljoenskroon		Johannesburg	
	No.	R	No.	R	No.	R
< 14	7	123, 77	1	36, 94	12	57, 35
15 - 19	30	131, 03	23	193, 16	19	379, 85
20 - 24	21	191, 46	36	139, 02	32	497, 73
25 - 29	27	219, 75	38	164, 57	40	555, 35
30 - 34	25	399, 36	37	182, 03	43	603, 40
35 - 39	27	347, 07	35	228, 80	63	767, 84
40 - 44	23	253, 95	30	215, 37	73	616, 54
45 - 49	25	283, 06	33	267, 20	71	626, 94
50 - 54	14	347, 45	19	201, 34	51	692, 69
55 - 59	14	221, 08	13	176, 52	47	624, 44
60 - 64	9	317, 99	7	344, 49	30	395, 35
65 - 69	3	188, 58	2	467, 50	16	339, 96
70 >	4	185, 80	8	73, 68	15	170, 60
ALL AGE GROUPS	229	258, 31	282	197, 93	512	608, 80

TABLE A18

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS ACCORDING TO LEVEL OF EDUCATION						
LEVEL OF EDUCATION	Area					
	Bethal		Viljoenskroon		Johannesburg	
	No.	R	No.	R	No.	R
No schooling	150	185,59	102	171,93	101	389,89
Gr. A & B	4	75,50	21	165,68	14	425,91
Std. 1 - 4	46	295,26	116	186,53	139	551,69
Std. 5 & 6	18	531,37	38	252,38	167	616,69
Std. 7 & 8	4	526,30	3	256,25	67	696,80
Std. 9 & 10	7	823,00	1	552,00	17	987,07
Studying diploma/degree	0	0,00	1	251,00	0	0,00
Diploma	0	0,00	0	0,00	7	849,04
Degree	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
Other	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
Unknown	0	0,00	0	0,00	0	0,00
ALL EDUCATIONS	229	258,31	282	197,93	512	575,04

TABLE A19

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS ACCORDING TO OCCUPATION						
OCCUPATION	Area					
	Bethal		Viljoenskroon		Johannesburg	
	No.	R	No.	R	No.	R
Professional	7	718,10	4	994,75	19	849,46
Prop. and managers	0	0,00	2	900,00	11	699,65
Skilled labour	1	814,60	2	397,80	33	807,61
Semi-skilled labour	13	680,75	2	255,45	147	746,67
Unskilled labour	193	201,28	244	186,06	177	487,43
Admin. /clerical	5	854,80	9	201,80	32	875,78
Other	10	134,19	19	79,73	93	213,70
ALL OCCUPATIONS	229	279,95	282	197,93	512	575,04

TABLE 1.1
ESTIMATED POPULATION OF KWANDEBELE, 1984*

Area ⁺	Population
<u>Northern areas</u>	
Rhodekoppies	2 300
Valschfontein (Siyabuswa)	24 000
Wolwekraal	5 100
Allemansdrift	12 000
Weltevreden	8 000
De Beersput	500
Bloedfontein	6 000
Rhenosterkop	3 000
Haakdoringlaagte	1 000
Troya	1 600
Pieterskraal	3 600
Kameel River	11 100
Matjiesgoedkuil	1 400
Vrieskraal	2 500
Waterval	4 800
Vaalbank and Leeufontein	2 041
Goederede	3 400
Klipplaatdrift	6 000
Witlaagte	2 000
Zandspruit	2 500
Total - Northern areas	102 841
<u>Southern areas</u>	
Kwaggafontein	32 000
Matthys Zynloop	5 883
Vlaklaagte	30 933
Tweefontein	43 059
Gemsbokspruit	12 914
Boekenhouthoek	21 704
Vrischgewaagd	5 541
Gemsbokfontein	7 000
Total - Southern areas	159 034
Total - KwaNdebele	261 875

* Estimate as supplied by the Department of Cooperation and Development.

⁺The first five settlements in the northern and southern areas are included in the sample.

TABLE 2.1
SUMMARY OF MAIN FINDINGS, KWANDEBELE, 1979 AND 1984

Item	Northern areas	Southern areas	All areas	
			1984	1979
Average income				
per household	R 3 294,85	R 3 757,13	R 3 578,90	R 1 877,00
per earner*	R 2 580,58	R 2 666,59	R 2 635,41	R 1 645,17
per person	R 581,14	R 637,20	R 616,10	R 341,00
Total income (R'million)	R 59,8	R 101,3	R 161,0	R 48,8
Sources of income				
Salaries and wages	53,9 %	57,0 %	55,9 %	71,3 %
Home production and own business	5,7 %	7,4 %	6,8 %	7,0 %
Income from farming	0,6 %	0,9 %	0,8 %	0,7 %
Contributions received	22,0 %	24,4 %	23,4 %	13,5 %
Other	17,8 %	10,3 %	13,1 %	7,5 %
Geographical area where income was earned				
In KwaNdebele	39,9 %	35,5 %	37,1 %	28,4 %
Outside KwaNdebele	60,1 %	64,5 %	62,9 %	71,6 %
Total cash expenditure (R'million)	R 51,3	R 84,8	R 136,1	R 40,0
Geographical area where cash expenditure occurred				
In KwaNdebele	66,9 %	56,5 %	60,4 %	65,9 %
Outside KwaNdebele	33,1 %	43,5 %	39,6 %	34,1 %
Estimated number of households	18 138	26 955	45 093	26 100
Average household size	5,67	5,90	5,81	5,54
Average inhabitants per dwelling unit	5,94	6,19	6,09	No information
Estimated number of persons with an income living permanently in KwaNdebele	23 159	38 001	61 160	29 815
Average number of earners* per household	1,28	1,40	1,36	1,14
Estimated number of commuters	6 964	14 270	21 234	No information
Main areas where commuters are working				
Pretoria	79,1 %	86,8 %	84,3 %	No information
East Rand	3,5 %	3,2 %	3,3 %	
Johannesburg	2,3 %	3,2 %	2,9 %	
Estimated number of non-members of households working as migratory labourers outside KwaNdebele	17 652	22 878	40 530	15 304
Estimated number of unemployed males aged 18-64	3 158	5 134	8 292	3 263

*Earners and other persons receiving an income.

Blacks, T'kei, 1979, #90, Pg 17¹⁹⁸¹

TABLE A2.1

AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME PER HOUSEHOLD, PER PERSON AND PER EARNER
WITHIN INCOME GROUP (RURAL AREAS)

Annual income of household (Rand)	Average household size	Number of households	Average household income	Number of persons	Average income per person	Number of earners	Average income per earner
0,00 - 399,99	5,00	819	241,82	4 095	48,36	916	216,21
400,00 - 799,99	5,44	851	582,53	4 633	107,00	1 028	482,23
800,00 - 1 199,99	6,15	528	979,47	3 246	159,32	683	757,19
1 200,00 - 1 599,99	6,76	272	1 369,08	1 839	202,50	383	972,30
1 600,00 - 2 199,99	7,13	200	1 851,51	1 426	259,68	313	1 183,07
2 200,00 - 2 599,99	7,09	89	2 400,41	631	338,57	135	1 582,49
2 600,00 - 2 999,99	6,69	42	2 825,66	281	422,34	62	1 914,15
3 000,00 - 3 399,99	7,31	39	3 168,54	285	433,59	60	2 059,55
3 400,00 - 3 599,99	7,50	26	4 360,39	195	581,39	43	2 636,52
3 600,00 - 3 999,99	8,50	42	4 239,95	357	498,82	67	2 657,88
4 000,00 - 4 399,99	7,53	30	4 735,78	226	628,64	47	3 022,84
4 400,00 - 4 799,99	8,21	29	5 206,73	238	634,43	52	2 903,75
4 800,00 - 5 199,99	8,50	16	6 101,91	136	717,87	31	3 149,37
5 200,00+	8,43	35	10 996,37	295	1 304,65	67	5 744,37
Total	5,93	3 018	1 151,93	17 883	194,40	3 887	894,40

TABLE A2.2

AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME PER HOUSEHOLD, PER PERSON AND PER EARNER
WITHIN INCOME GROUP (URBAN AREAS)

Annual income of household (Rand)	Average household size	Number of households	Average household income	Number of persons	Average income per person	Number of earners	Average income per earner
0,00 - 399,99	4,80	10	296,12	48	61,69	10	296,12
400,00 - 799,99	4,60	30	636,59	138	138,39	38	502,57
800,00 - 1 199,99	4,36	25	1 044,80	109	239,63	26	1 004,61
1 200,00 - 1 599,99	4,57	23	1 400,21	105	306,71	24	1 341,87
1 600,00 - 2 199,99	3,64	36	1 891,16	131	519,71	52	1 309,26
2 200,00 - 2 599,99	4,90	30	2 378,25	147	485,36	42	1 698,75
2 600,00 - 2 999,99	3,00	16	2 781,31	48	927,10	25	1 780,04
3 000,00 - 3 399,99	3,38	13	3 196,52	44	944,43	15	2 770,32
3 400,00 - 3 599,99	4,78	9	4 303,86	43	900,81	13	2 979,59
3 600,00 - 3 999,99	4,35	17	4 328,12	74	994,30	24	3 065,75
4 000,00 - 4 399,99	5,17	12	5 135,27	62	993,92	18	3 423,51
4 400,00 - 4 799,99	4,95	20	5 705,12	99	1 152,55	35	3 260,07
4 800,00 - 5 199,99	4,60	15	5 561,23	69	1 208,96	27	3 089,57
5 200,00+	5,32	31	10 089,87	165	1 895,67	65	4 812,09
Total	4,47	287	3 449,87	1 282	772,32	414	2 391,57

TABLE A2.3
AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD SIZE AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME PER HOUSEHOLD, PER PERSON AND PER EARNER
WITHIN INCOME GROUP (SEMI-URBAN AREAS)

Annual income of household (Rand)	Average household size	Number of households	Average household income	Number of persons	Average income per person	Number of earners	Average income per earner
0,00 - 399,99	2,00	1	395,77	2	197,89	2	197,89
400,00 - 799,99	5,50	8	630,04	44	114,55	9	560,04
800,00 - 1 199,99	5,33	3	879,73	16	164,95	3	879,73
1 200,00 - 1 599,99	7,33	3	1 367,25	22	186,44	6	683,63
1 600,00 - 2 199,99	3,91	11	1 939,58	43	496,17	17	1 255,02
2 200,00 - 2 599,99	5,00	2	2 542,50	10	508,50	6	847,50
2 600,00 - 2 999,99	5,25	4	2 723,86	21	518,83	3	3 631,81
3 000,00 - 3 399,99	1,00	1	3 016,92	1	3 016,92	1	3 016,92
3 400,00 - 3 599,99	4,71	7	4 473,35	33	948,89	13	2 408,73
3 600,00 - 3 999,99	4,25	8	4 702,94	34	1 106,58	16	2 351,47
4 000,00 - 4 399,99	6,11	9	5 094,77	55	833,69	21	2 183,47
4 400,00 - 4 799,99	4,54	13	5 785,06	59	1 274,68	15	5 013,72
4 800,00 - 5 199,99	4,33	6	5 704,92	26	1 316,52	9	3 803,28
5 200,00+	6,00	19	11 470,10	114	1 911,68	32	6 810,37
Total	5,05	95	5 207,02	480	1 030,56	153	3 233,12

TABLE A3.1

AVERAGE ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY TYPE OF INCOME AND TYPE OF EARNER (RURAL AREAS)

Item	In Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME	757,27	100,00	60,10	100,00	72,39	100,00	889,76	100,00
Salaries and wages								
Cash in pay-pocket	174,92	23,10	23,29	55,39	39,56	54,65	247,77	27,86
Yearly bonus	5,93	0,78	1,43	2,38	0,71	0,98	8,07	0,91
Transport (cash)	0,90	0,12	0,08	0,13	-	-	0,98	0,11
Housing (cash)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Income tax	6,12	0,81	1,06	1,76	1,04	1,44	8,22	0,92
Unemployment tax	0,45	0,06	-	-	-	-	0,45	0,05
Medical fund	0,34	0,05	-	-	0,06	0,08	0,40	0,04
Trade union fees	0,10	0,01	-	-	0,09	0,12	0,19	0,02
Pension	7,03	0,93	0,44	0,73	1,15	1,59	8,62	0,97
Life insurance	9,42	1,24	1,19	1,98	2,02	2,79	12,63	1,42
Accident insurance	1,21	0,16	0,03	0,05	0,29	0,40	1,53	0,17
Burial fund	0,78	0,10	0,03	0,05	0,02	0,03	0,83	0,09
Other	0,72	0,10	-	-	-	-	0,72	0,08
In kind								
Free transport	0,76	0,10	0,02	0,03	-	-	0,78	0,09
Free housing	0,14	0,02	0,03	0,05	0,05	0,07	0,22	0,02
Clothing								
Dustcoat (overcoat)	0,07	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,07	0,01
Overall (men's) and boiler suit	0,13	0,02	-	-	0,01	0,01	0,14	0,02
Overall (women's)	0,12	0,02	0,04	0,07	-	-	0,16	0,02
Aprons and caps	0,03	-	0,07	0,12	0,01	0,01	0,11	0,01
Uniform (complete)	0,11	0,02	0,09	0,15	0,02	0,03	0,22	0,02
Shirts	0,02	-	-	-	-	-	0,02	-
Protective helmet	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gumboots	0,01	-	-	-	-	-	0,01	-
Boots/shoes	0,04	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,04	-
Coats (winter overcoats)	0,03	-	-	-	0,01	0,01	0,04	-
Raincoats/capes	0,01	-	-	-	-	-	0,01	-
Waiter's jacket	0,01	-	-	-	-	-	0,01	-
Other	0,01	-	-	-	-	-	0,01	-
Meals								
3 meals per day	0,73	0,10	1,01	1,68	0,49	0,68	2,23	0,25
2 meals per day	0,24	0,03	-	-	0,16	0,22	0,40	0,04
1 meal per day	0,29	0,04	0,09	0,15	0,07	0,10	0,45	0,05
Rations								
Samp	0,03	-	-	-	0,05	0,07	0,08	0,01
Mealie-rice	0,01	-	-	-	-	-	0,01	-
Mealie-meal	0,02	-	-	-	-	-	0,02	-
Meat	0,03	-	-	-	-	-	0,03	-
Bread	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Milk	0,01	-	-	-	-	-	0,01	-
Eggs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sugar	0,04	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,04	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net profit from own business	55,29	7,30	4,15	6,91	6,64	9,17	66,08	7,43
Pensions	57,77	7,63	6,99	11,63	12,77	17,64	77,53	8,72

TABLE A3.1 (CONTINUED)

Item	In Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
Contributions								
In cash	44,34	5,86	-	-	-	-	44,34	4,98
Clothing (in kind)	4,62	0,61	-	-	-	-	4,62	0,52
Food (in kind)	4,36	0,58	-	-	-	-	4,36	0,49
Other (in kind)	1,44	0,19	-	-	-	-	1,44	0,16
Payments from board and lodging								
Lodging	20,92	2,76	-	-	-	-	20,92	2,35
Boarding and lodging	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boarding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Home production								
Alcoholic beverages and sorghum	3,05	0,40	1,71	2,85	0,43	0,59	5,19	0,58
Knitting	2,83	0,37	1,32	2,20	0,89	1,23	5,04	0,57
Dressmaking and repairs	2,67	0,35	1,30	2,16	1,33	1,84	5,30	0,60
Carpentry, coffins and carving	1,16	0,15	-	-	0,05	0,07	1,21	0,14
Brickmaking	1,57	0,21	0,09	0,15	0,57	0,79	2,23	0,25
Building	10,43	1,38	0,23	0,38	1,23	1,70	11,89	1,34
Mats and baskets	2,96	0,39	1,55	2,58	0,36	0,50	4,87	0,55
Cutting grass	3,79	0,50	1,92	3,19	0,88	1,22	6,59	0,74
Other home production	3,65	0,48	0,78	1,30	0,73	1,01	5,16	0,58
Farming	231,78	30,62	0,50	0,83	0,09	0,12	232,37	26,13
Collecting	16,38	2,16	0,01	0,02	-	-	16,39	1,84
Lobola	15,46	2,04	-	-	-	-	15,46	1,74
Funeral contributions	6,52	0,86	0,13	0,22	0,19	0,26	6,84	0,77
Free housing	43,19	5,70	0,05	0,08	0,21	0,29	43,45	4,88
Other	12,28	1,62	0,47	0,78	0,21	0,29	12,96	1,46

Item	Outside Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME	261,84	100,00	0,30	100,00	0,03	100,00	262,17	100,00
Cash in pay-pocket	0,95	0,36	-	-	-	-	0,95	0,36
Income tax	0,05	0,02	-	-	-	-	0,05	0,02
Pension	0,04	0,02	-	-	-	-	0,04	0,01
Contributions								
Cash	228,64	87,32	0,30	100,00	0,03	100,00	228,97	87,34
Clothing	18,58	7,10	-	-	-	-	18,58	7,09
Food	5,82	2,22	-	-	-	-	5,82	2,22
Other	7,76	2,96	-	-	-	-	7,76	2,96

TABLE A3.2 *

AVERAGE ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY TYPE OF INCOME AND TYPE OF EARNER (URBAN AREAS)

Items	In Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME	2 571,91	100,00	536,18	100,00	168,96	100,00	3 277,05	100,00
Salaries and wages								
Cash in pay packet	1 693,00	65,83	452,35	84,37	123,28	72,96	2 268,63	69,23
Yearly bonus	47,36	1,84	12,09	2,25	3,53	2,09	62,98	1,92
Transport (cash)	0,19	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,19	0,01
Housing (cash)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Income tax	65,88	2,56	11,44	2,13	2,28	1,35	79,60	2,43
Unemployment tax	1,43	0,06	-	-	-	-	1,43	0,04
Medical fund	2,32	0,09	0,02	-	-	-	2,34	0,07
Trade union fees	2,75	0,11	-	-	-	-	2,75	0,08
Pension	66,29	2,58	5,78	1,08	3,22	1,91	75,29	2,30
Life insurance	84,44	3,28	9,10	1,70	4,26	2,52	97,80	2,99
Accident insurance	6,11	0,24	0,79	0,15	1,00	0,59	7,90	0,24
Burial fund	3,84	0,15	0,33	0,06	0,83	0,49	5,00	0,15
Other	2,11	0,08	0,83	0,15	-	-	2,94	0,09
In kind								
Free transport	5,66	0,22	7,37	1,37	-	-	13,03	0,40
Free housing	3,13	0,12	-	-	-	-	3,13	0,10
Clothing								
Dustcoat (overcoat)	1,14	0,04	0,02	-	0,07	0,04	1,23	0,04
Overall (men's) and boiler suit	0,70	0,03	-	-	0,04	0,02	0,74	0,02
Overall (women's)	0,04	-	0,14	0,03	-	-	0,18	0,01
Aprons and caps	0,45	0,02	0,28	0,05	-	-	0,73	0,02
Uniform (complete)	1,42	0,06	-	-	-	-	1,42	0,04
Shirts	0,22	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,22	0,01
Protective helmet	0,04	-	-	-	-	-	0,04	-
Gumboots	0,21	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,21	0,01
Boots/shoes	0,51	0,02	-	-	-	-	0,51	0,02
Coats (winter overcoats)	0,36	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,36	0,01
Raincoats/capes	0,12	-	0,01	-	-	-	0,13	-
Waiter's jacket	0,33	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,33	0,01
Other	0,06	-	-	-	-	-	0,06	-
Meals								
3 meals per day	4,65	0,18	0,60	0,11	1,15	0,68	6,40	0,20
2 meals per day	1,12	0,04	0,94	0,18	-	-	2,06	0,06
1 meal per day	2,75	0,11	0,20	0,04	-	-	2,95	0,09
Rations								
Samp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mealie-rice	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mealie-meal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meat	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bread	-	-	0,01	-	-	-	0,01	-
Milk	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Eggs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sugar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net profit from own business	111,23	4,32	-	-	0,83	0,49	112,06	3,42
Pensions	41,93	1,63	-	-	14,19	8,40	56,12	1,71

TABLE A3.2 (CONTINUED)

Items	In Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
Contributions							24,39	0,74
In cash	24,39	0,95	-	-	-	-	1,67	0,05
Clothing (in kind)	1,67	0,06	-	-	-	-	4,14	0,13
Food (in kind)	4,14	0,16	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (in kind)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments from board and lodging							53,23	1,62
Lodging	53,23	2,07	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boarding and lodging	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boarding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Home production							6,31	0,19
Alcoholic beverages and sorghum	5,41	0,21	0,90	0,17	-	-	23,66	0,72
Knitting	14,07	0,55	5,79	1,08	3,80	2,25	47,37	1,45
Dressmaking and repairs	18,69	0,73	22,52	4,20	6,16	3,65	-	-
Carpentry, coffins and carving	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Brickmaking	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building	9,82	0,38	-	-	4,32	2,56	14,14	0,43
Mats and baskets	3,72	0,14	-	-	-	-	3,72	0,11
Cutting grass	0,05	-	-	-	-	-	0,05	-
Other home production	6,94	0,27	2,09	0,39	-	-	9,03	0,28
Farming	159,58	6,21	0,03	0,01	-	-	159,61	4,87
Collecting	4,67	0,18	-	-	-	-	4,67	0,14
Lobola	18,36	0,71	-	-	-	-	18,36	0,56
Funeral contributions	2,19	0,09	-	-	-	-	2,19	0,07
Free housing	9,40	0,37	0,20	0,04	-	-	9,60	0,29
Other	83,79	3,26	2,35	0,44	-	-	86,14	2,63

Items	Outside Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME	159,06	100,00	13,76	100,00	-	-	172,82	100,00
Cash in pay packet	76,76	48,26	6,98	50,73	-	-	83,74	48,46
Bonus	3,64	2,29	4,18	30,38	-	-	7,82	4,53
Income tax	4,43	2,79	0,25	1,81	-	-	4,68	2,71
Medical fund	0,87	0,55	-	-	-	-	0,87	0,50
Pension	4,05	2,55	-	-	-	-	4,05	2,34
Life insurance	3,01	1,89	-	-	-	-	3,01	1,74
Accident insurance	0,66	0,41	-	-	-	-	0,66	0,38
Contributions							60,17	34,82
Cash	57,82	36,35	2,35	17,08	-	-	6,19	3,58
Clothing (in kind)	6,19	3,89	-	-	-	-	1,63	0,94
Food (in kind)	1,63	1,02	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other (in kind)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

TABLE A3.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY TYPE OF INCOME AND TYPE OF EARNER (SEMI-URBAN AREAS)

Items	In Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME	4 107,75	100,00	876,78	100,00	195,24	100,00	5 179,77	100,00
Salaries and wages								
Cash in pay packet	1 910,12	46,50	744,96	84,97	164,66	84,34	2 819,74	54,44
Yearly bonus	48,92	1,19	12,79	1,46	3,68	1,89	65,39	1,26
Transport (cash)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing (cash)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Income tax	87,88	2,14	20,59	2,35	3,19	1,63	111,66	2,16
Unemployment tax	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical fund	3,03	0,07	-	-	-	-	3,03	0,06
Trade union fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension	77,00	1,87	7,85	0,90	9,91	5,08	94,76	1,83
Life insurance	106,98	2,61	16,02	1,83	1,76	0,90	124,76	2,41
Accident insurance	35,04	0,85	14,14	1,61	-	-	49,18	0,95
Burial fund	1,01	0,02	-	-	-	-	1,01	0,02
Other	1,09	0,03	-	-	-	-	1,09	0,02
In kind								
Free Transport	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free housing	3,15	0,08	-	-	-	-	3,15	0,06
Clothing								
Dustcoat (overcoat)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overall (men's) and boiler suit	0,07	-	-	-	-	-	0,07	-
Overall (women's)	0,56	0,01	0,56	0,06	-	-	1,12	0,02
Aprons and caps	0,08	-	0,51	0,06	-	-	0,59	0,01
Uniform (complete)	0,61	0,01	0,77	0,09	-	-	1,38	0,03
Shirts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Protective helmet	0,02	-	-	-	-	-	0,02	-
Gumboots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boots/shoes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coats (winter overcoats)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Raincoats/capes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waiter's jacket	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meals								
3 meals per day	1,94	0,05	2,33	0,26	-	-	4,27	0,08
2 meals per day	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1 meal per day	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rations								
Samp	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mealie-rice	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mealie-meal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Meat	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bread	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Milk	-	-	-	-	1,31	0,67	1,13	0,03
Eggs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sugar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net profit from own business	1 331,24	32,41	38,94	4,44	-	-	1 370,18	26,45
Pensions	64,23	1,56	2,33	0,26	4,42	2,26	70,98	1,37

TABLE A3.3 (CONTINUED)

Items	In Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
Contributions								
In cash	8,31	0,20	-	-	-	-	8,31	0,16
Clothing (in kind)	2,03	0,05	-	-	-	-	2,03	0,04
Food (in kind)	0,21	0,01	-	-	-	-	0,21	-
Other (in kind)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments from board and lodging								
Lodging	60,00	1,46	-	-	-	-	60,00	1,16
Boarding and lodging	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boarding	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Home production								
Alcoholic beverages and sorghum	0,63	0,02	-	-	-	-	0,63	0,01
Knitting	-	-	9,36	1,07	-	-	9,36	0,18
Dressmaking and repairs	4,73	0,12	1,89	0,22	-	-	6,62	0,13
Carpentry, coffins and carving	84,20	2,05	-	-	-	-	84,20	1,63
Brickmaking	54,52	1,33	-	-	-	-	54,52	1,05
Building	12,63	0,31	-	-	-	-	12,63	0,24
Mats and baskets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cutting grass	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other home production	-	-	1,01	0,11	-	-	1,01	0,02
Farming	78,45	1,91	-	-	-	-	78,45	1,52
Collecting	13,70	0,33	-	-	-	-	13,70	0,26
Lobola	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Funeral contributions	5,30	0,13	-	-	-	-	5,30	0,10
Free housing	27,66	0,67	0,63	0,07	-	-	28,29	0,55
Other	82,41	2,01	2,10	0,24	6,31	3,23	90,82	1,75

Items	Outside Transkei							
	Household heads		Wives		Other earners		All earners	
	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%	Average income (R)	%
AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME	27,25	100,00	-	-	-	-	27,25	100,00
Contributions								
Cash	22,46	82,42	-	-	-	-	22,46	82,42
Clothing (in kind)	2,92	10,72	-	-	-	-	2,92	10,72
Other	1,87	6,86	-	-	-	-	1,87	6,86

Black, all, Venda, 1980, #88. (Pta, 1981)

12

TABLE 2.1

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS AND ALL RECIPIENTS
OF INCOME BY SEX

Sex	Earners			All recipients of income		
	Number	%	Average annual income (R)	Number	%	Average annual income (R)
Male	79	56,4	1 983,47	206	31,0	1 198,60
Female	61	43,6	1 002,81	459	69,0	663,46
Total	140	100,0	1 556,19	665	100,0	829,24

TABLE 2.2

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND ALL RECIPIENTS OF INCOME
BY AGE GROUP

Age group	Earners			All recipients of income		
	Number	%	Average annual income (R)	Number	%	Average annual income (R)
< 20	2	1,4	780,00	9	1,4	592,66
20-24	6	4,3	1 229,81	44	6,6	677,83
25-29	16	11,4	1 724,04	82	12,3	852,05
30-34	15	10,7	1 192,09	72	10,8	828,83
35-39	23	16,4	1 214,67	77	11,6	883,24
40-44	28	20,1	2 386,65	72	10,8	1 445,89
45-49	16	11,4	1 509,83	58	8,7	883,36
50-54	12	8,6	1 431,58	41	6,2	939,61
55-59	12	8,6	1 382,29	45	6,8	821,96
60-64	4	2,9	1 742,23	45	6,8	576,53
65-69	3	2,1	398,40	48	7,2	506,22
70+	3	2,1	870,00	72	10,8	522,73
Total	140	100,0	1 556,19	665	100,0	829,24

TABLE 2.3

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND ALL RECIPIENTS OF INCOME
BY LEVEL OF EDUCATION

Level of education	Earners			All recipients of income		
	Number	%	Average annual income (R)	Number	%	Average annual income (R)
No schooling	57	40,7	650,30	419	63,0	600,15
Sub A and B	5	3,6	1 092,69	21	3,2	657,31
Std. 1-4	24	17,1	834,50	112	16,8	711,85
Std. 5 and 6	19	13,6	1 356,50	68	10,2	956,91
Std. 7 and 8	20	14,3	2 656,30	30	4,5	2 059,61
Std. 9 and 10	13	9,3	4 220,66	13	2,0	4 448,85
Higher qualifications	2	1,4	10 770,00	2	0,3	10 876,61
Total	140	100,0	1 556,19	665	100,0	829,24

TABLE 2.4

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND ALL RECIPIENTS OF INCOME
BY OCCUPATION

Occupation	Earners			All recipients of income		
	Number	%	Average annual income (R)	Number	%	Average annual total income (R)
Professional	26	18,6	3 324,63	26	3,9	3 425,82
Managerial	-	-	-	-	-	-
Skilled labour	4	2,8	2 810,00	4	0,6	3 371,37
Semi-skilled labour	18	12,9	1 521,00	18	2,7	1 678,50
Unskilled labour	78	55,7	679,54	78	11,7	826,76
Administrative and clerical	14	10,0	2 843,11	14	2,1	3 064,34
Owners of own businesses	-	-	-	44	6,6	908,80
Informal activities (home production)	-	-	-	138	20,8	616,98
Other (pensioners, housewives, etc.)	-	-	-	343	51,6	542,72
Total	140	100,0	1 556,19	665	100,0	829,24

~~Black, all, Venda, 1980, - #88 (Pta, 1981)~~

14

TABLE 2.5
DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND ALL RECIPIENTS OF INCOME
BY SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT

Sector of employment	Earners			All recipients of income		
	Number	%	Average annual income (R)	Number	%	Average annual total income (R)
Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing	26	18,6	539,75	26	3,9	691,26
Mining and Quarrying	2	1,4	2 310,00	2	0,3	2 434,36
Manufacturing	1	0,7	516,00	1	0,2	561,80
Electricity, Gas and Water	-	-	-	-	-	-
Construction	6	4,3	1 481,33	6	0,9	1 858,54
Wholesale and Retail Trade	14	10,0	975,00	14	2,1	1 161,51
Transport, Storage and Communication	5	3,6	1 802,55	5	0,7	1 857,35
Finance, Insurance, Fixed Property and Business Services	1	0,7	3 600,00	1	0,2	3 690,00
Community, Social and Personal Services	85	60,7	1 924,07	85	12,8	2 074,89
Other (pensioners, housewives, owners, part-time workers and farmers)	-	-	-	525	78,9	592,92
Total	140	100,0	1 556,19	665	100,0	829,24

Col, George Moor., 45-1, 1975

TABLE 1.1

COMPARISON OF THE SOCIO-ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS
OF HOUSEHOLDS IN GEORGE AND MOORREESBURG

Item	George	Moorreesburg
<u>Households</u>		
Average size	4, 41	4, 26
Average number of earners	1, 88	1, 93
Male members	48, 4 %	49, 7 %
Unskilled workers	29, 6 %	32, 8 %
<u>Earners</u>		
Males	57, 3 %	62, 6 %
Unskilled	24, 3 %	28, 9 %
Schooling: Std 6 +	11, 8 %	7, 9 %
<u>Employment sector</u>		
Services	21 %	19 %
Manufacturing	18 %	12 %
Commerce, etc.	17 %	18 %
Construction	15 %	16 %
Average number of years in present job	3, 13 years	3, 43 years
<u>Average income</u>		
Per household	R1 352, 63	R1 428, 03
Per earner	R720, 56	R738, 64
Per person	R306, 76	R335, 50
<u>Type of income as percentage of total</u>		
Wages: Cash	84, 3 %	84, 2 %
In kind	2, 4 %	1, 4 %
Other	13, 3 %	14, 4 %

TABLE 1. EMPLOYMENT BY SEX AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTION OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX.									
SECTION OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS			NO.	AV. INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB
	NO.	AV. INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV. INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB			
AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY & FISHING	140	994.79	23.64	1	1166.00	70.00	141	900.40	23.77
MINING & QUARRYING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MANUFACTURING	3	381.33	49.33	1	320.00	70.00	4	416.00	54.50
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
CONSTRUCTION	2	529.50	37.50	0	0.00	0.00	2	522.50	37.50
DEALER/RETAIL TRADE; CATERING/ACCOMMODATION	2	260.00	37.50	0	0.00	0.00	2	260.00	37.50
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	4	527.75	72.00	0	0.00	0.00	4	527.75	72.00
FINANCIAL, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE, BUSINESS SERVICES	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	0	0.00	0.00	61	177.72	19.64	61	177.72	19.64
OTHER	1	262.00	0.00	16	170.50	55.50	17	177.00	52.24
ALL SECTIONS	152	861.39	25.45	79	193.10	24.18	231	632.84	26.38

INCOME FROM MAIN EMPLOYMENT SECTION ONLY

TABLE 3.7(b)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV. INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV. INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV. INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	140	909.25	23.44	1	1194.00	76.00	141	911.07	23.77
MINING & QUARRYING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MANUFACTURING	3	381.33	49.63	1	520.00	70.00	4	416.00	54.30
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
CONSTRUCTION	2	522.50	37.50	0	0.00	0.00	2	522.50	37.50
WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE, CATERING, ACCOMMODATION	2	260.00	37.50	0	0.00	0.00	2	260.00	37.50
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	4	527.75	72.00	0	0.00	0.00	4	527.75	72.00
FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL EST., BUS. SERVICES	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	0	0.00	0.00	61	201.16	19.64	61	201.16	19.64
OTHER	1	282.00	0.00	18	170.50	55.50	17	177.06	52.44
ALL SECTORS	152	871.03	25.45	79	211.20	28.11	231	645.38	26.36

INCOME FROM ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

Col, California, 1975, 45-4

75
TABLE 3.7(a)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE/HUNTING/FORESTRY & FISHING	115	714.60	14.37	0	0.00	0.00	115	714.60	14.37
MINING & QUARRYING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MANUFACTURING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
CONSTRUCTION	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
WHOLESALE/RETAIL TRADE/ CATERING/ACCOM.	0	0.00	0.00	1	221.00	4.00	1	221.00	4.00
TRANSPORT/STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
FINANCING/INSURANCE/REAL EST./BUS.SERVICES	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
COMMUNITY/SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	1	48.00	74.00	44	105.32	19.02	45	104.04	20.24
OTHER	2	276.00	37.00	4	130.00	55.50	6	178.67	49.33
ALL SECTORS	116	701.52	15.25	49	109.69	21.69	167	527.87	17.14

INCOME FROM MAIN EMPLOYMENT SECTION ONLY

TABLE 3.7(b)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE/HUNTING/FORESTRY & FISHING	115	720.78	14.37	0	0.00	0.00	115	720.78	14.37
MINING & QUARRYING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MANUFACTURING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
CONSTRUCTION	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
WHOLESALE/RETAIL TRADE/ CATERING/ACCOM.	0	0.00	0.00	1	440.00	4.00	1	440.00	4.00
TRANSPORT/STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
FINANCING/INSURANCE/REAL EST./BUS.SERVICES	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
COMMUNITY/SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	1	48.00	74.00	44	117.82	19.02	45	116.27	20.24
OTHER	2	276.00	37.00	4	130.00	55.50	6	178.67	49.33
ALL SECTORS	116	707.34	15.25	49	125.80	21.69	167	536.85	17.14

INCOME FROM ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

Cal, Kimberley, 1975, 45.3

21

TABLE 3.7(a)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTION OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX									
SECTION OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MINING & QUARRYING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MANUFACTURING	9	925.33	5.11	20	611.85	2.95	29	709.14	3.02
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	1	1758.00	6.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	1758.00	6.00
CONSTRUCTION	20	1250.00	3.05	0	0.00	0.00	20	1250.00	3.05
WHOLESALE, RETAIL TRADE, CATERING, ACCOMMODATION	19	1284.00	4.21	8	514.75	3.50	27	1056.07	4.00
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	15	999.60	4.60	0	0.00	0.00	15	999.60	4.60
FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL EST., BUS. SERVICES	1	2996.00	7.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	2996.00	7.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	16	1382.13	8.75	13	889.31	3.38	29	1161.21	6.34
OTHER	27	328.44	0.00	35	334.40	0.00	62	330.04	0.00
ALL SECTIONS	108	1003.20	3.79	76	521.32	1.72	184	804.16	2.93

INCOME FROM MAIN EMPLOYMENT SECTION ONLY

TABLE 3.7(b)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTION OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX									
SECTION OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MINING & QUARRYING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MANUFACTURING	9	929.78	5.11	20	627.45	2.95	29	721.28	3.02
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	1	1758.00	6.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	1758.00	6.00
CONSTRUCTION	20	1251.25	3.05	0	0.00	0.00	20	1251.25	3.05
WHOLESALE, RETAIL TRADE, CATERING, ACCOMMODATION	19	1284.00	4.21	8	529.75	3.50	27	1080.52	4.00
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	15	1001.00	4.60	0	0.00	0.00	15	1001.00	4.60
FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL EST., BUS. SERVICES	1	2996.00	7.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	2996.00	7.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	16	1390.56	8.75	13	995.23	3.38	29	1173.00	6.34
OTHER	27	328.49	0.00	35	335.34	0.00	62	332.65	0.00
ALL SECTIONS	108	1006.38	3.79	76	530.25	1.72	184	809.71	2.93

INCOME FROM ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

Col, Lond, 1975, 45-3

79
TABLE 3.7 (a)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN HAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX.									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	1	305.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	305.00	0.00
MINING & QUARRYING	1	733.00	2.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	733.00	2.00
MANUFACTURING	70	1090.00	4.73	42	1019.50	4.40	112	1063.60	4.61
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	1	5720.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	5720.00	0.00
CONSTRUCTION	35	1964.09	2.97	0	0.00	0.00	35	1964.09	2.97
WHOLESALE, RETAIL TRADE, CATERING, ACCOM.	19	905.00	4.05	8	925.50	2.25	27	933.30	3.52
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	8	1109.50	5.25	0	0.00	0.00	8	1109.50	5.25
FINANCIAL, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE, SERVICES	3	1382.67	9.00	0	0.00	0.00	3	1382.67	9.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	26	1273.01	4.77	20	641.54	0.04	54	945.96	5.43
OTHER	7	363.29	0.00	33	346.15	0.00	40	382.15	0.00
ALL SECTORS	171	1279.88	4.20	111	729.09	3.35	282	1062.96	3.07

INCOME FROM MAIN EMPLOYMENT SECTION ONLY

TABLE 3.7 (b)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN HAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX.									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	1	305.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	305.00	0.00
MINING & QUARRYING	1	733.00	2.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	733.00	2.00
MANUFACTURING	70	1108.17	4.73	42	1010.83	4.40	112	1062.02	4.61
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	1	5720.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	5720.00	0.00
CONSTRUCTION	35	1964.09	2.97	0	0.00	0.00	35	1964.09	2.97
WHOLESALE, RETAIL TRADE, CATERING, ACCOM.	19	905.00	4.05	8	937.60	2.25	27	956.70	3.52
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	8	1109.50	5.25	0	0.00	0.00	8	1109.50	5.25
FINANCIAL, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE, BUS. SERVICES	3	1486.67	9.00	0	0.00	0.00	3	1486.67	9.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	26	1273.01	4.77	20	644.96	0.04	54	947.74	5.43
OTHER	7	363.29	0.00	33	346.15	0.00	40	382.15	0.00
ALL SECTORS	171	1288.92	4.20	111	737.95	3.35	282	1072.05	3.87

INCOME FROM ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

Coloured
Upington. 25.2. 1975

79

TABLE 3.7(a)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTION OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX.									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	2	600.50	8.50	0	0.00	0.00	2	600.50	8.50
MINING & QUARRYING	2	1303.00	2.00	0	0.00	0.00	2	1303.00	2.00
MANUFACTURING	7	1210.29	4.43	2	598.00	1.50	9	1072.00	3.78
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	1	990.00	9.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	990.00	9.00
CONSTRUCTION	32	1511.00	3.22	1	720.00	0.00	33	1497.03	3.12
WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE, CATERING & ACCOM.	13	954.00	3.77	7	640.14	1.57	20	851.20	3.00
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	21	1031.14	8.81	0	0.00	0.00	21	1031.14	8.81
FINANCIAL, INSURANCE, REAL EST. & BUS. SERVICES	1	468.00	4.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	468.00	4.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	17	1403.10	4.18	30	990.13	6.07	47	1130.98	5.30
OTHER	70	465.40	0.00	44	323.10	0.00	64	367.61	0.00
ALL SECTORS	116	1114.72	4.08	84	596.05	2.33	200	898.14	3.35

INCOME FROM MAIN EMPLOYMENT SECTION ONLY

TABLE 3.7(b)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTION OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX.									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV. TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	2	600.50	8.50	0	0.00	0.00	2	600.50	8.50
MINING & QUARRYING	2	1303.00	2.00	0	0.00	0.00	2	1303.00	2.00
MANUFACTURING	7	1210.29	4.43	2	598.00	1.50	9	1072.00	3.78
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	1	990.00	9.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	990.00	9.00
CONSTRUCTION	32	1521.00	3.22	1	720.00	0.00	33	1497.30	3.12
WHOLESALE & RETAIL TRADE, CATERING & ACCOM.	13	954.00	3.77	7	640.14	1.57	20	851.20	3.00
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	21	1032.00	8.81	0	0.00	0.00	21	1032.00	8.81
FINANCIAL, INSURANCE, REAL EST. & BUS. SERVICES	1	468.00	4.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	468.00	4.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	17	1404.24	4.18	30	1097.88	6.07	47	1151.10	5.30
OTHER	70	465.40	0.00	44	323.10	0.00	64	367.61	0.00
ALL SECTORS	116	1117.00	4.08	84	606.71	2.33	200	903.28	3.35

INCOME FROM ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

Coloureds.
Beaufort West.

45-2

1975

21

TABLE 3.7(a)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX.									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MINING & QUARRYING	2	2369.00	6.50	0	0.00	0.00	2	2369.00	6.50
MANUFACTURING	2	976.00	10.00	1	306.00	0.00	3	752.67	6.67
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
CONSTRUCTION	22	1067.50	2.73	0	0.00	0.00	22	1067.50	2.73
WHOLESALE, RETAIL TRADE, CATERING, ACCOMMODATION	16	847.01	5.19	15	676.87	2.73	31	765.14	4.00
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	51	1028.18	7.98	0	0.00	0.00	51	1028.18	7.98
FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL EST., BUS. SERVICES	1	1445.00	6.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	1445.00	6.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	30	1401.17	6.17	30	550.57	3.50	60	675.87	4.83
OTHER	20	318.40	0.00	47	314.00	0.00	67	329.28	0.00
ALL SECTORS	144	1014.03	5.38	93	458.86	1.57	237	796.14	3.68

INCOME FROM MAIN EMPLOYMENT SECTION ONLY

TABLE 3.7(b)

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME (IN RAND) AND AVERAGE TIME IN JOB (IN YEARS) ACCORDING TO MAIN SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND SEX.									
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT	SEX						ALL EARNERS		
	MALE EARNERS			FEMALE EARNERS					
	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB	NO.	AV.-INCOME	AV.TIME IN JOB
AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY & FISHING	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
MINING & QUARRYING	2	2369.00	6.50	0	0.00	0.00	2	2369.00	6.50
MANUFACTURING	2	976.00	10.00	1	306.00	0.00	3	752.67	6.67
ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00	0.00
CONSTRUCTION	22	1067.50	2.73	0	0.00	0.00	22	1067.50	2.73
WHOLESALE, RETAIL TRADE, CATERING, ACCOMMODATION	16	873.06	5.19	15	676.87	2.73	31	775.13	4.00
TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION	51	1031.27	7.98	0	0.00	0.00	51	1031.27	7.98
FINANCING, INSURANCE, REAL EST., BUS. SERVICES	1	1505.00	6.00	0	0.00	0.00	1	1505.00	6.00
COMMUNITY, SOCIAL & PERSONAL SERVICES	30	1446.97	6.17	30	550.57	3.50	60	998.77	4.83
OTHER	20	341.00	0.00	47	314.00	0.00	67	336.09	0.00
ALL SECTORS	144	1031.06	5.38	93	458.86	1.57	237	806.53	3.88

INCOME FROM ALL EMPLOYMENT SECTIONS

Income and expenditure patterns of black single hh. in selected metropolitan areas, 1985, 130-19 3

TABLE 1.1

NUMBER OF BLACK SINGLE HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF RESIDENCE IN THE PWV AREA, 1985

Area	Black private premises	Hostels and compounds	Business and government premises	White private premises	Total
Johannesburg	32 943	70 388	22 058	80 890	206 279
Vaal Triangle	17 222	33 352	6 715	11 071	68 360
Pretoria	6 533	32 174	14 542	31 095	84 344
East and West Rand	31 350	302 979	14 479	61 843	410 651
Total	88 048	438 893	57 794	184 899	769 634

TABLE 1.2

NUMBER OF BLACK SINGLE HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF RESIDENCE IN OTHER AREAS, 1985

Area	Black private premises	Hostels and compounds	Business and government premises	White private premises	Total
OFS Goldfields	3 875	144 309	308	6 322	154 814
Durban	17 688	55 999	6 725	23 253	103 665
Klerksdorp	2 220	71 859	2 211	7 093	83 383
Cape Peninsula	4 349	21 404	4 274	5 213	35 240
Port Elizabeth	20 837	7 609	2 362	4 266	35 074
Pietermaritzburg	2 182	7 453	521	4 871	15 027
Bloemfontein	2 059	3 331	605	4 578	10 573
Kimberley	1 763	1 519	309	1 932	5 523
Total	54 973	313 483	17 315	57 528	443 299

2.2.1 Demographic characteristics

2.2.1.1 Residence

According to Table 1.1 57,0 % of the estimated 769 634 black single households in the PWV area live in hostels and compounds, 24,0 % are domestic servants and gardeners living on white private premises, 11,5 % live on black private premises and the remaining 7,5 % live on business and government premises. The breakdown for the estimated 443 299 black single households in other metropolitan areas in Table 1.2 shows that 70,7 % of them live in hostels and compounds, 13,0 % on white private premises, 12,4 % on black private premises and 3,9 % on business and government premises.

2.2.1.2 Sex

Table 2.1 shows the percentage distribution of respondents by sex and type of residence in the PWV and other areas, namely 70,5 % males and 29,5 % females in the PWV area and 78,4 % males and 21,6 % females in the other areas. Slightly more males than females were interviewed on black private premises, whereas the respondents living in hostels and compounds were mostly male. Approximately 70 % of all the respondents living on business and government premises were male, whereas 94,1 % of those on white private premises were female.

TABLE 2.1

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION BY SEX AND TYPE OF RESIDENCE, 1985

Type of residence	PWV area		Other areas	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Black private premises	54,0	46,0	52,7	47,3
Hostels and compounds	98,2	1,8	100,0	0,0
Business and government premises	76,4	23,6	63,5	36,5
White private premises	6,5	93,5	5,0	95,0
All respondents	70,5	29,5	78,4	21,6

2.2.1.3 Age

The percentage distribution of respondents by age and type of residence is shown in Table 2.2. The vast majority of respondents living on black

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS AND OTHER RECIPIENTS OF INCOME IN THE PWV AREA
BY TYPE OF INCOME AND RESIDENCE, 1985

Type of income	Black private premises		Hostels and compounds		Business and government premises		White private premises		Total	
	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%
Cash in pay packet	4 186,84	81,4	4 427,65	80,5	3 275,00	77,7	1 345,78	49,5	3 592,53	76,1
Amounts deducted	416,34	8,1	392,29	7,1	161,41	3,8	4,02	0,1	285,70	6,1
Cash allowances	249,97	4,9	422,83	7,7	206,93	4,9	52,20	1,9	301,01	6,4
Salaries and wages in kind	73,73	1,4	101,32	1,8	562,33	13,3	1 096,54	40,3	367,33	7,8
Total salaries and wages	4 926,88	95,8	5 344,09	97,1	4 205,67	99,7	2 498,54	91,8	4 546,57	96,4
Other income	213,95	4,2	159,45	2,9	13,72	0,3	223,20	8,2	167,94	3,6
Total income	5 140,83	100,0	5 503,54	100,0	4 219,39	100,0	2 721,74	100,0	4 714,51	100,0

TABLE 2.5

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS AND OTHER RECIPIENTS OF INCOME IN THE OTHER AREAS
BY TYPE OF INCOME AND RESIDENCE, 1985

Type of income	Black private premises		Hostels and compounds		Business and government premises		White private premises		Total	
	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%
Cash in pay packet	3 379,87	76,2	4 035,16	83,5	3 243,05	74,2	1 022,21	47,6	3 470,89	79,5
Amounts deducted	375,19	8,5	193,87	4,0	223,85	5,3	8,04	0,4	190,90	4,4
Cash allowances	286,81	6,4	224,56	4,6	191,92	4,4	61,28	2,8	206,85	4,7
Salaries and wages in kind	118,81	2,7	339,88	7,0	638,57	14,6	951,70	44,2	416,16	9,5
Total salaries and wages	4 160,68	93,8	4 793,47	99,1	4 297,39	98,5	2 043,23	95,0	4 284,80	98,1
Other income	274,80	6,2	42,78	0,9	64,81	1,5	107,62	5,0	82,76	1,9
Total income	4 435,48	100,0	4 836,25	100,0	4 362,20	100,0	2 150,85	100,0	4 367,56	100,0

The average annual income of black single households who are earners in employment is set forth in Table 2.7 by sex and type of residence for 1985. In the PWV area males earned R5 298,86 on average, women earned R3 002,87 and the figure for all earners in single households is R4 620,82.

TABLE 2.7

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS FROM EMPLOYMENT
BY SEX AND TYPE OF RESIDENCE, 1985

Type of residence	PWV area			Other areas		
	Male	Female	All earners	Male	Female	All earners
	R	R	R	R	R	R
Black private premises	5 549,79	4 656,06	5 138,67	4 778,96	4 167,62	4 490,01
Hostels and compounds	5 410,90	7 025,81	5 439,24	4 827,16	0,00	4 827,16
Business and government premises	4 628,56	2 817,11	4 200,40	4 280,27	4 327,13	4 297,39
White private premises	3 028,06	2 477,68	2 513,65	1 890,11	2 038,42	2 031,05
Total	5 298,86	3 002,87	4 620,82	4 775,87	2 779,50	4 343,52

Earners, particularly women, in multiple households in the PWV area earned far more than earners in single households. The average income from employment of earners who are members of multiple households in the PWV area* is R5 150,66 for all earners, R6 254,90 for male and R3 743,95 for female earners. According to Table 2.7 female earners living in hostels and compounds in the PWV area and on business and government premises and white private premises in the other metropolitan areas earned more than male earners in terms of salaries in 1985. Occupation, employment sector and length of service, which are among the factors influencing remuneration, are discussed in the paragraphs that follow.

*Research Report 130,2, 130,8, 130,9 and 130,13.

TABLE 2.8

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME FROM EMPLOYMENT OF EARNERS IN THE PWV AREA BY MAIN OCCUPATION, SEX AND TYPE OF RESIDENCE, 1985

Type of residence	Male earners		Female earners		All earners	
	Occupation	Income (R)	Occupation	Income (R)	Occupation	Income (R)
Black private premises	Semi-skilled labour	5 610,39	Unskilled labour Administrative and clerical	2 662,69	Semi-skilled labour	5 342,40
	Unskilled labour	3 351,90		5 384,40	Unskilled labour	2 989,16
Hostels and compounds	Semi-skilled labour	5 953,21	Administrative and clerical	5 836,00	Semi-skilled labour	5 966,67
	Unskilled labour	3 331,36			Unskilled labour	3 331,36
Business and government premises	Semi-skilled labour	6 288,73	Unskilled labour	2 574,75	Semi-skilled labour	6 288,73
	Unskilled labour	3 402,27			Unskilled labour	3 126,43
White private premises	Unskilled labour	3 028,06	Unskilled labour	2 477,68	Unskilled labour	2 513,65
Total	Semi-skilled labour	5 946,43	Administrative and clerical Unskilled labour	5 497,37	Semi-skilled labour	5 920,47
	Unskilled labour	3 324,85		2 495,95	Unskilled labour	2 924,16

TABLE 2.9

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME FROM EMPLOYMENT OF EARNERS IN OTHER AREAS BY MAIN OCCUPATION, SEX AND TYPE OF RESIDENCE, 1985

Type of residence	Male earners		Female earners		All earners	
	Occupation	Income (R)	Occupation	Income (R)	Occupation	Income (R)
Black private premises	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	4 681,83 3 411,77	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	3 365,89 2 292,27	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	4 446,84 2 710,87
Hostels and compounds	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	5 505,34 3 532,62			Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	5 505,34 3 532,62
Business and government premises	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	5 178,41 2 774,09	Professional Unskilled labour	8 348,58 2 668,94	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	4 863,39 2 730,28
White private premises	Unskilled labour	1 890,11	Unskilled labour	2 041,01	Unskilled labour	2 033,46
Total	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	5 415,67 3 464,94	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	3 393,67 2 118,40	Semi-skilled labour Unskilled labour	5 356,66 3 011,13

Hh expenditure in the Republics of SA, T'kei + Bop by popn and main expenditure group, 1975 #76 (Pta., 1979)

TABLE 2.1

POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS IN THE RSA, TRANSKEI AND BOPHUTHATSWANA BY GEOGRAPHICAL AREA AND POPULATION GROUP, 1975

Area	Whites		Blacks		Coloureds		Asians		Total	
	Population	Households	Population	Households	Population	Households	Population	Households	Population	Households
WHITE URBAN METROPOLITAN AREAS	2 693 581	880 335	3 262 287	1 426 576	1 117 281	269 125	563 501	144 361	7 636 650	2 720 397
Pretoria	349 347	118 423	252 934	105 579	14 301	3 383	12 850	3 201	629 432	230 586
Johannesburg	458 354	150 774	895 488	410 850	102 212	24 176	47 128	11 740	1 503 182	597 540
Rest of Witwatersrand	678 484	197 234	924 851	423 845	38 790	9 175	16 315	4 064	1 658 440	634 318
Vaal Triangle	142 556	37 614	237 485	108 836	2 635	624	2 563	638	385 239	147 712
Bloemfontein	81 374	26 945	132 900	47 025	13 539	2 774	-	-	227 813	76 744
Cape Peninsula	403 512	150 564	122 511	69 026	720 043	173 339	12 992	3 343	1 259 059	396 272
Port Elizabeth-Uitenhage	162 755	56 122	245 032	76 037	138 102	34 009	6 000	1 544	551 889	167 712
East London	62 210	20 876	46 422	15 865	17 668	4 351	2 155	554	128 455	41 646
Durban-Pinetown-Inanda	295 596	101 232	326 664	145 824	58 867	14 497	419 770	108 024	1 100 897	369 577
Pietermaritzburg	59 393	20 551	78 000	23 689	11 124	2 797	43 728	11 253	192 245	58 290
OTHER WHITE AREAS	1 530 600	448 307	6 014 273	1 225 695	1 238 479	248 596	159 171	41 853	8 942 523	1 964 451
Urban	983 540	271 836	1 723 221	430 992	658 145	139 030	71 587	18 823	3 436 493	860 681
Rural	547 060	176 471	4 291 052	794 703	580 334	109 566	87 584	23 030	5 506 030	1 103 770
HOMELANDS, TRANSKEI, BOPHUTHATSWANA	17 471	5 191	8 886 000	1 621 194	11 435	2 428	3 736	982	8 918 642	1 629 795
Urban, including squatter's areas	9 167	2 512	1 082 027	242 193	4 860	1 032	202	53	1 096 256	245 790
Rural	8 304	2 679	7 803 973	1 379 001	6 575	1 396	3 534	929	7 822 386	1 384 005
GRAND TOTAL	4 241 652	1 333 833	19 162 560	4 273 465	2 367 195	520 149	726 408	187 196	25 497 815	6 314 643

3.2.2.2 Household expenditure patterns of the population groups in White metropolitan areas

As may be expected, there are no major differences between the expenditure patterns of Whites in the ten metropolitan areas compared in Table 3.4, and many of the smaller differences are merely due to variations in average income. Table 3.3 presents the average income of White dwellings and households in metropolitan areas.

TABLE 3.3

AVERAGE INCOME OF WHITES PER HOUSEHOLD AND PER DWELLING IN METROPOLITAN AREAS, 1975

Metropolitan areas	Average income per White household		Average income per White dwelling ³⁾	
	R	Ranking	R	Ranking
Johannesburg	11 482	1	11 623	1
Rest of the Witwatersrand	10 006	2	10 248	3
Pretoria	9 651	3	10 618	2
Vaal Triangle	9 374	4	9 500	7
Pietermaritzburg	9 275	5	9 622	5
Durban-Pinetown-Inanda	9 097	6	9 613	6
Cape Peninsula	8 732	7	9 768	4
Bloemfontein	8 569	8	8 909	8
East London	8 312	9	8 708	10
Port Elizabeth-Uitenhage	7 737	10	8 748	9

The average household income of Whites in Johannesburg was 14,8 % higher than that of Whites living in the rest of the Witwatersrand, the area with the next highest average household income. It is not surprising therefore that the highest percentage expenditure on income tax (12,1 %) was recorded for Johannesburg Whites, who also had some of the highest percentage expenditures on such items as holidays and servants.

The Vaal Triangle had the fourth highest average household income, but the lowest percentage expenditure on income tax (7,6 %). The explanation for this is to be found in the distribution of household income, as shown in Table 3.5.

³⁾ Houses and flats.

TABLE 12
AVERAGE ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY TYPE OF INCOME

Type of income	Large urban areas		Small urban areas		Squatters' areas		Rural areas		Weighted total	
	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%
Salaries and wages										
Cash - Bophuthatswana	298,78	16,59	272,39	17,25	66,61	4,82	182,42	12,78	190,02	12,21
Elsewhere	1 131,31	62,80	855,39	54,16	1 047,28	75,73	318,47	22,32	675,43	43,40
In kind - Bophuthatswana	5,29	0,29	5,47	0,35	0,96	0,07	3,81	0,27	3,74	0,24
Elsewhere	41,50	2,30	41,68	2,64	33,16	2,40	12,84	0,90	24,90	1,60
Agriculture										
Cash	-	-	3,22	0,20	-	-	138,05	9,67	79,99	5,14
In kind	-	-	14,32	0,91	-	-	214,74	15,05	125,13	8,04
Domestic productions	3,99	0,22	19,06	1,21	9,28	0,67	32,20	2,26	22,72	1,46
Own business	135,29	7,51	-	-	111,26	8,05	158,27	11,09	140,53	9,03
Pensions	21,51	1,20	49,47	3,13	6,37	0,46	45,56	3,19	34,71	2,23
Contributions received										
Cash - Bophuthatswana	6,57	0,36	6,59	0,42	5,05	0,36	13,39	0,94	10,43	0,67
Elsewhere	12,41	0,69	140,75	8,91	24,13	1,74	151,26	10,60	104,27	6,70
In kind - Bophuthatswana	0,63	0,03	4,46	0,28	1,90	0,14	3,05	0,21	2,49	0,16
Elsewhere	0,28	0,02	5,73	0,36	1,41	0,10	14,42	1,01	9,03	0,58
Payments from boarders	116,88	6,49	66,16	4,19	33,31	2,41	36,04	2,53	53,07	3,41
Imputed rent	11,96	0,66	2,37	0,15	2,74	0,20	72,16	5,06	44,67	2,87
Other	15,10	0,84	92,27	5,84	39,41	2,85	30,20	2,12	35,17	2,26
Total	1 801,50	100,00	1 579,33	100,00	1 382,87	100,00	1 426,88	100,00	1 556,30	100,00

Bophuthatswana	616,00	34,19	535,78	33,92	276,89	20,02	929,89	65,17	742,67	47,72
Elsewhere	1 185,50	65,81	1 043,55	66,08	1 105,98	79,98	496,99	34,83	813,63	52,28
Total	1 801,50	100,00	1 579,33	100,00	1 382,87	100,00	1 426,88	100,00	1 556,30	100,00

TABLE 13
TOTAL ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY TYPE OF INCOME

Type of income	Large urban areas		Small urban areas		Squatters' areas		Rural areas		Total	
	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%
Salaries and wages										
Cash - Bophuthatswana	12 580	16,59	3 711	17,25	2 845	4,82	20 286	12,78	39 837	12,21
Elsewhere	47 634	62,80	11 654	54,16	44 725	75,73	35 416	22,32	141 600	43,40
In kind - Bophuthatswana	222	0,29	74	0,35	41	0,07	424	0,27	783	0,24
Elsewhere	1 747	2,30	568	2,64	1 416	2,40	1 427	0,90	5 220	1,60
Agriculture										
Cash	-	-	44	0,20	-	-	15 353	9,67	16 770	5,14
In kind	-	-	195	0,91	-	-	23 880	15,05	26 230	8,04
Domestic production	168	0,22	260	1,21	396	0,67	3 581	2,26	4 764	1,46
Own business	5 696	7,51	-	-	4 752	8,05	17 600	11,09	29 462	9,03
Pensions	906	1,20	674	3,13	272	0,46	5 067	3,19	7 276	2,23
Contributions received										
Cash - Bophuthatswana	277	0,36	90	0,42	216	0,36	1 489	0,94	2 186	0,67
Elsewhere	523	0,69	1 918	8,91	1 030	1,74	16 821	10,60	21 860	6,70
In kind - Bophuthatswana	26	0,03	61	0,28	81	0,14	340	0,21	522	0,16
Elsewhere	12	0,02	78	0,36	60	0,10	1 604	1,01	1 892	0,58
Payments from boarders	4 921	6,49	901	4,19	1 422	2,41	4 008	2,53	11 126	3,41
Imputed rent	504	0,66	32	0,15	117	0,20	8 024	5,06	9 364	2,87
Other	636	0,84	1 257	5,84	1 683	2,85	3 358	2,12	7 374	2,26
Total	75 852	100,00	21 517	100,00	59 056	100,00	158 678	100,00	326 266	100,00
Bophuthatswana	25 936	34,19	7 299	33,92	11 825	20,02	103 410	65,17	155 694	47,72
Elsewhere	49 916	65,81	14 218	66,08	47 231	79,98	55 268	34,83	170 572	52,28
Total	75 852	100,00	21 517	100,00	59 056	100,00	158 678	100,00	326 266	100,00

Signature
1977

TABLE 15
AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS BY SEX

Sex	Large urban areas		Small urban areas		Squatters' areas		Rural areas		Weighted total	
	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R
Male	239	1 655,26	89	1 315,97	164	1 432,91	272	1 252,02	181 994	1 373,99
Female	168	753,50	61	720,82	56	569,58	160	627,22	101 353	646,92
Total	407	1 283,62	150	1 073,95	220	1 213,16	432	1 020,62	283 347	1 116,12

TABLE 16
AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS BY AGE

Age	Large urban areas		Small urban areas		Squatters' areas		Rural areas		Weighted total	
	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R
< 19	5	918,40	6	299,11	5	544,76	4	529,23	4 137	595,58
20 - 24	31	982,26	13	1 236,15	19	1 106,61	15	559,57	16 122	799,86
25 - 29	42	1 346,95	13	1 591,59	22	986,58	24	806,29	21 591	1 002,62
30 - 34	53	1 331,32	21	981,38	29	1 556,98	27	948,68	26 975	1 151,55
35 - 39	69	1 431,36	14	800,60	46	1 363,70	38	1 569,48	36 665	1 449,85
40 - 44	47	1 303,63	18	1 092,45	23	1 019,24	45	1 179,12	30 488	1 165,92
45 - 49	44	1 134,65	14	1 247,50	29	1 127,85	50	1 199,78	32 868	1 175,15
50 - 54	36	2 098,74	13	1 642,78	22	1 276,69	35	1 018,14	24 566	1 328,39
55 - 59	27	1 171,52	13	1 358,31	12	1 163,63	47	1 076,32	24 878	1 131,55
60 - 64	23	891,22	8	741,05	6	1 279,34	39	1 027,81	19 353	1 032,98
65 - 69	12	1 073,45	5	651,71	5	1 319,07	46	856,30	19 608	980,87
70+	18	540,93	12	449,08	2	542,60	62	758,80	26 096	650,88
Total	407	1 283,62	150	1 073,95	200	1 213,16	432	1 020,62	283 347	1 116,12

TABLE 18

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF EARNERS BY OCCUPATION

Occupation	Large urban areas		Small urban areas		Squatters' areas		Rural areas		Weighted total	
	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R	Number	R
Professional	25	2 253,13	8	2 794,32	7	1 295,41	20	2 813,47	13 261	2 390,31
Proprietors, managers, farmers	15	2 992,63	1	1 068,00	18	1 626,24	135	1 252,41	53 921	1 666,01
Skilled labourer	6	2 271,28	1	1 884,48	1	2 007,03	2	3 389,49	1 927	2 785,52
Semi-skilled labourer	65	1 820,35	22	1 428,30	34	1 867,56	24	1 592,61	29 071	1 683,67
Unskilled labourer	213	1 046,81	81	950,87	143	1 055,83	100	1 068,03	112 035	1 053,67
Administrative and clerical	20	1 711,34	2	2 254,55	1	3 791,49	8	1 331,17	6 092	1 968,70
No occupation	63	509,04	35	652,38	16	517,19	143	371,39	67 040	446,99
Total	407	1 283,62	150	1 073,95	220	1 213,16	432	1 020,62	283 347	1 116,12

Black, Venda, 1977, # 64.3 (Pt. 1, 1978)

1.3.2 Procedure

The following sampling procedure was applied:

- (1) the 495 sample points were proportionally allocated to the three magisterial districts on the basis of the number of households in each district, as estimated by Venda officials;
- (2) sample points in magisterial districts were allocated to chief's areas on the basis of the estimated number of households per chief's area;
- (3) the required number of sample points within a chief's area was drawn at selected villages;³⁾ and
- (4) individual sample points in villages were selected by means of route samples.

There were large variations in population size from one chief's area to another. The Tshivhasé and Mphaphuli areas had by far the biggest populations, so that more than 100 sample points had to be drawn in each of them. Adequate sample coverage in these two fairly large areas was ensured by including about 10 villages in each of them. The villages were spread over the chief's areas. In the smaller chief's areas, one, two or three villages were included, depending on the size of the area and the homogeneity of activities. Special care was taken to avoid over- or under-representation for example in villages whose inhabitants were chiefly engaged in irrigation. Their numbers were estimated by the agricultural officers concerned.

The number of households (universe) and sample points are presented by magisterial district in Table 2. The number of households interviewed (513), expressed as a percentage of the estimated number of households in Venda (66 701), was 0,77 %. Hence sample figures must be multiplied by a factor of 130 to arrive at the total figures for the area.

TABLE 2
NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS AND SAMPLE POINTS BY MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT,
SEPTEMBER 1977

Magisterial district	Households (universe)		Sample points	
	Number	%	Number	%
Sibasa	38 420	57,6	297	57,9
Vuwani	13 073	19,6	101	19,7
Dzanani	15 208	22,8	115	22,4
Total	66 701	100,0	513	100,0

³⁾ A village was regarded as a group of stands.

TABLE 2.1
DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME
BY SEX

Sex	Distribution		Income
	Number	%	R
Male	151	24,35	947,22
Female	469	75,65	575,94
Total	620	100,00	666,36

TABLE 2.2
DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME
BY AGE GROUP

Age group	Distribution		Income
	Number	%	R
< 20	11	1,77	356,06
20-24	53	8,55	599,04
25-29	84	13,55	732,34
30-34	84	13,55	719,66
35-39	109	17,58	711,64
40-44	74	11,94	710,40
45-49	65	10,48	835,23
50-54	39	6,29	664,07
55-59	25	4,03	598,14
60-64	33	5,32	399,09
65-69	22	3,55	399,97
70+	21	3,39	393,36
Total	620	100,00	666,36

TABLE 2.3
DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME
BY LEVEL OF EDUCATION

Level of education	Distribution		Income
	Number	%	R
No schooling	348	56,13	476,87
Sub A and B	6	0,97	398,56
Std. 1- 4	107	17,26	682,86
Std. 5 and 6	102	16,45	877,51
Std. 7 and 8	34	5,48	1 360,34
Std. 9 and 10	18	2,90	1 590,18
Higher qualifications	5	0,81	1 471,42
Total	620	100,00	666,36

TABLE 2.4
DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME
BY OCCUPATION

Occupation	Distribution		Income
	Number	%	R
Professional	37	5,97	1 705,73
Proprietors, managers and farmers	47	7,58	1 033,72
Skilled labour	-	-	-
Semi-skilled labour	29	4,68	1 164,30
Unskilled labour	103	16,61	695,41
Administrative and clerical	7	1,13	1 327,64
Other (pensioners, housewives, students, etc.)	397	64,03	470,43
Total	620	100,00	666,36

TABLE 2.5
DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME
BY SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT

Sector of employment	Distribution		Income
	Number	%	R
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	42	6,77	921,53
Mining and quarrying	1	0,16	937,26
Manufacturing	5	0,81	738,37
Electricity, gas and water	-	-	-
Construction	8	1,29	935,78
Wholesale and retail trade	96	15,48	533,49
Transport, storage and communication	5	0,81	1 948,27
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	-	-	-
Community, social and personal services	126	20,32	1 064,71
Other (pensioners, housewives, etc.)	337	54,36	496,19
Total	620	100,00	666,36

TABLE 3.1

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF INCOME AND MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT

Type of income	Sibasa		Vuwani		Dzanani		Total	
	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%
<u>Salaries and wages</u>								
Cash	293,42	34,46	257,14	31,18	117,81	17,60	246,91	30,66
Venda	21,36	2,51	15,80	1,92	91,57	13,68	36,00	4,47
Elsewhere	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
In kind	9,32	1,10	4,75	0,58	0,16	0,02	6,37	0,79
Venda	0,13	0,02	1,87	0,23	9,49	1,42	2,57	0,32
Elsewhere	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Agriculture</u>								
Cash	54,61	6,41	11,20	1,36	7,02	1,05	35,39	4,39
In kind	61,86	7,26	33,35	4,04	18,39	2,75	46,50	5,78
<u>Home production</u>								
Own business	60,83	7,15	32,20	3,90	22,81	3,41	46,67	5,80
Hawking	8,62	1,01	59,41	7,20	9,39	1,40	18,79	2,33
Pensions	15,35	1,80	12,06	1,46	7,98	1,19	13,05	1,62
Other	17,29	2,03	25,66	3,11	42,76	6,39	24,65	3,06
<u>Contributions received</u>								
Cash	27,41	3,22	8,12	0,98	6,23	0,93	18,86	2,34
In kind	161,02	18,91	210,45	25,52	227,10	33,94	185,57	23,04
Venda	5,63	0,66	2,83	0,34	0,77	0,12	3,99	0,50
Elsewhere	35,33	4,15	100,38	12,17	49,92	7,46	51,41	6,38
<u>Payments from lodgers</u>								
Imputed rent	10,91	1,28	3,45	0,42	11,48	1,72	9,57	1,19
Other	39,06	4,59	41,78	5,07	41,46	6,19	40,13	4,98
Other	29,32	3,44	4,32	0,52	4,85	0,73	18,92	2,35
<u>Total</u>	851,47	100,00	824,77	100,00	669,19	100,00	805,35	100,00
<u>Venda</u>								
Total	633,63	74,42	496,27	60,17	291,12	43,50	529,80	65,79
<u>Elsewhere</u>								
Total	217,84	25,58	328,50	39,83	378,07	56,50	275,55	34,21
<u>Total</u>	851,47	100,00	824,77	100,00	669,19	100,00	805,35	100,00

TABLE 3.2

TOTAL ANNUAL INCOME OF HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF INCOME AND MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT

R'000

Type of income	Sibasa		Vuwani		Dzanani		Total	
	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%	R'000	%
<u>Salaries and wages</u>								
Cash	11 329	34,46	3 376	31,18	1 761	17,60	16 466	30,66
Venda	825	2,51	207	1,92	1 369	13,68	2 401	4,47
Elsewhere	360	1,10	62	0,58	2	0,02	424	0,79
In kind	5	0,02	25	0,23	142	1,42	172	0,32
Elsewhere								
<u>Agriculture</u>								
Cash	2 108	6,41	147	1,36	105	1,05	2 360	4,39
In kind	2 388	7,26	438	4,04	275	2,75	3 101	5,78
<u>Home production</u>	2 349	7,15	423	3,90	341	3,41	3 113	5,80
<u>Own business</u>	333	1,01	780	7,20	140	1,40	1 253	2,33
<u>Hawking</u>	593	1,80	158	1,46	119	1,19	870	1,62
<u>Pensions</u>	668	2,03	337	3,11	639	6,39	1 644	3,06
<u>Contributions received</u>								
Cash	1 058	3,22	107	0,98	93	0,93	1 258	2,34
Elsewhere	6 217	18,91	2 763	25,52	3 395	33,94	12 375	23,04
In kind	217	0,66	37	0,34	12	0,12	266	0,50
Elsewhere	1 364	4,15	1 318	12,17	746	7,46	3 428	6,38
<u>Payments from lodgers</u>	421	1,28	45	0,42	172	1,72	638	1,19
<u>Imputed rent</u>	1 508	4,59	549	5,07	620	6,19	2 677	4,98
<u>Other</u>	1 132	3,44	57	0,52	73	0,73	1 262	2,35
<u>Total</u>	32 875	100,00	10 829	100,00	10 004	100,00	53 708	100,00
<u>Venda</u>	24 464	74,42	6 516	60,17	4 352	43,50	35 332	65,79
<u>Elsewhere</u>	8 411	25,58	4 313	39,83	5 652	56,50	18 376	34,21
<u>Total</u>	32 875	100,00	10 829	100,00	10 004	100,00	53 708	100,00

TABLE 3.3
DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY INCOME GROUP AND MAGISTERIAL DISTRICT

Income group	Sibasa		Vuwani		Dzanani		Total	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
0,00- 499,99	87	27,36	38	37,62	45	39,13	170	33,14
500,00- 999,99	138	43,40	42	41,59	54	46,95	234	45,61
1 000,00-1 499,99	39	14,15	10	9,90	10	8,70	59	11,50
1 500,00-1 999,99	13	5,35	2	1,98	4	3,48	19	3,70
2 000,00-2 999,99	12	5,97	5	4,95	1	0,87	18	3,51
3 000,00+	8	3,77	4	3,96	1	0,87	13	2,54
Total	297	100,00	101	100,00	115	100,00	513	100,00

Kangwane, 1978 #122 (1980, 1981)

TABLE B1

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS/RECIPIENTS OF INCOME AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME BY SEX

Sex	Urban areas			Ntsikazi			Nkomazi East			Nkomazi West			Mswati/Mlondozo			Weighted total		
	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R
Male	74	62,2	1 401,49	93	49,7	1 269,94	73	42,7	1 315,91	91	49,2	1 386,78	50	34,0	1 204,56	33 583	48,1	1 324,34
Female	45	37,8	729,38	94	50,3	716,33	98	57,3	683,4	94	50,8	660,05	97	66,0	776,83	36 268	51,9	713,32
Total/average	119	100,0	1 147,33	187	100,0	991,65	171	100,0	953,44	185	100,0	1 017,53	147	100,0	922,32	69 851	100,0	1 007,06

TABLE B2

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS/RECIPIENTS OF INCOME AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME BY AGE GROUP

Age group	Urban areas			Ntsikazi			Nkomazi East			Nkomazi West			Mswati/Mlondozo			Weighted total		
	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R
< 20	4	3,4	67,75	5	2,7	600,85	1	0,6	668,30	13	7,0	493,00	3	2,1	584,92	2 370	3,4	459,31
20-24	12	10,1	1 067,64	11	5,9	965,94	12	7,0	363,63	14	7,6	732,40	11	7,5	743,35	5 182	7,4	817,31
25-29	12	10,1	992,10	13	6,9	640,46	16	9,4	908,03	20	10,8	948,88	20	13,6	892,72	6 875	9,8	874,71
30-34	18	15,1	1 462,33	23	12,3	879,97	17	9,9	929,88	23	12,4	904,54	17	11,6	785,00	8 634	12,4	997,92
35-39	23	19,4	1 358,13	27	14,4	1 149,60	24	14,1	1 388,74	20	10,8	1 255,04	25	17,0	863,52	10 352	14,8	1 189,35
40-44	8	6,7	938,28	19	10,2	1 200,46	13	7,6	1 116,89	21	11,3	1 319,04	19	12,9	1 283,84	6 959	10,0	1 210,82
45-49	13	10,9	1 117,82	21	11,2	1 138,57	19	11,1	822,86	14	7,6	1 624,18	17	11,6	1 046,97	7 248	10,4	1 151,81
50-54	15	12,6	1 103,09	11	5,9	1 266,08	19	11,1	1 434,18	13	7,0	1 595,53	6	4,1	604,76	5 390	7,7	1 263,57
55-59	12	10,1	1 137,45	11	5,9	919,45	12	7,0	826,16	14	7,6	1 008,02	9	6,1	1 287,67	5 020	7,2	1 033,90
60-64	1	0,8	966,00	9	4,8	881,12	12	7,0	773,33	9	4,9	628,70	4	2,7	867,37	2 861	4,1	787,93
65-69	1	0,8	785,52	17	9,1	1 032,92	11	6,4	580,39	12	6,5	733,18	8	5,4	968,23	4 254	6,1	877,36
70 +	-	-	-	20	10,7	797,80	15	8,8	757,23	12	6,5	578,99	8	5,4	529,66	4 706	6,7	705,40
Total/average	119	100,0	1 147,23	187	100,0	991,65	171	100,0	953,44	185	100,0	1 017,53	147	100,0	922,32	69 851	100,0	1 007,16

TABLE B3

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS/RECIPIENTS OF INCOME AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME BY LEVEL OF EDUCATION

Level of education	Urban areas			Nsikazi			Nkomazi East			Nkomazi West			Mswati/Mlondozi			Weighted total		
	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R
No schooling	15	12,6	906,02	102	54,6	820,68	117	68,4	812,72	100	54,1	871,74	95	64,6	842,82	35 563	50,9	840,05
Sub A and B	7	5,9	726,50	3	1,6	703,69	1	0,6	84,00	9	4,9	711,32	3	2,0	346,40	2 108	3,0	656,17
Std 1-4	44	37,0	1 170,76	43	23,0	1 147,68	26	15,2	953,00	37	20,0	832,38	38	25,9	1 022,84	16 833	24,1	1 053,66
Std 5 and 6	31	26,0	1 030,17	27	14,4	1 065,48	14	8,2	1 341,87	25	13,5	1 070,13	10	6,8	1 351,02	9 807	14,0	1 101,29
Std 7 and 8	20	16,8	1 525,48	10	5,3	1 597,03	9	5,3	1 821,02	8	4,3	2 671,87	1	0,7	2 095,96	4 374	6,3	1 770,16
Std 9 and 10	2	1,7	1 948,86	2	1,1	2 765,51	4	2,3	1 978,25	6	3,2	2 623,38	-	-	-	1 166	1,7	2 408,00
Higher qualifications	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total/average	119	100,0	1 147,33	187	100,0	991,65	171	100,0	953,44	185	100,0	1 017,53	147	100,0	922,32	69 851	100,0	1 007,06

TABLE B4

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS/RECIPIENTS OF INCOME AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME BY OCCUPATION

Occupation	Urban areas			Nsikazi			Nkomazi East			Nkomazi West			Mswati/Mlondozo			Weighted total		
	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R
Professional	5	4,2	1 671,89	13	7,0	1 350,49	11	6,4	1 657,97	16	8,7	1 631,39	3	2,0	1 365,44	4 166	5,9	1 529,88
Proprietors, managers and farmers	7	5,9	1 385,23	13	7,0	1 326,59	30	17,5	1 503,55	25	13,5	1 574,14	14	9,5	1 236,14	7 117	10,2	1 435,84
Skilled labour	1	0,8	3 015,64	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	0,5	4 377,90	-	-	-	187	0,3	3 649,42
Semi-skilled labour	17	14,3	1 491,18	24	12,8	1 410,79	14	8,2	1 675,94	22	11,9	1 476,94	8	5,4	1 652,27	7 654	11,0	1 493,27
Unskilled labour	72	60,5	1 038,71	76	40,6	960,76	34	19,9	769,62	82	44,3	704,30	29	19,8	731,20	26 846	38,4	879,90
Administrative and clerical	5	4,2	1 652,50	2	1,1	1 917,06	4	2,4	1 827,72	3	1,6	694,00	-	-	-	1 206	1,7	1 534,91
Other (pensioners, housewives, students, etc.)	12	10,1	588,40	59	31,5	676,72	78	45,6	545,80	36	19,5	724,49	93	63,3	857,59	22 675	32,5	713,04
Total/average	119	100,0	1 147,33	187	100,0	991,65	171	100,0	953,44	185	100,0	1 017,53	147	100,0	922,32	69 851	100,0	1 007,06

TABLE B5

DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS/RECIPIENTS OF INCOME AND AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME BY SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT

Sector of employment	Urban areas			Nsikazi			Nkomazi East			Nkomazi West			Mswati/Mtandozi			Weighted total		
	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R	No.	%	R
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	3	2,5	1 552,36	24	12,8	1 058,37	28	16,4	1 193,23	44	23,8	839,89	8	5,5	1 354,60	8 956	12,8	1 027,18
Mining and quarrying	1	0,8	907,92	1	0,5	1 943,85	1	0,6	1 824,06	-	-	-	3	2,0	1 408,36	508	0,7	1 470,34
Manufacturing	7	5,9	1 605,59	14	7,5	1 370,09	1	0,6	976,00	19	10,3	1 311,01	4	2,7	1 700,34	4 247	6,1	1 405,98
Electricity, gas and water	1	0,8	1 514,12	3	1,6	1 982,27	2	1,2	2 648,46	1	0,5	1 786,96	-	-	-	626	0,9	2 001,66
Construction	7	5,9	1 540,04	11	5,9	1 475,50	5	2,9	1 127,28	7	3,8	1 483,18	5	3,4	937,06	3 190	4,6	1 391,81
Wholesale and retail trade	33	27,7	1 168,22	31	16,6	873,31	29	17,0	916,99	20	10,8	764,94	24	16,3	712,81	11 992	17,2	919,05
Transport, storage and communication	14	11,8	1 311,68	6	3,2	1 762,07	5	2,9	2 045,19	5	2,7	3 373,68	2	1,4	1 671,15	2 933	4,2	1 807,78
Community, social and personal services	44	37,0	992,93	38	20,3	1 030,65	23	13,4	1 590,76	54	29,2	1 039,97	8	5,4	1 103,35	15 168	21,7	1 073,91
Other (pensioners, housewives, etc.)	9	7,6	758,87	59	31,6	676,72	77	45,0	551,80	35	18,9	739,53	93	63,3	857,59	22 230	31,8	725,27
Total/average	119	100,0	1 147,33	187	100,0	991,65	171	100,0	953,44	185	100,0	1 017,53	147	100,0	922,32	69 851	100,0	1 007,06

TABLE C1
AVERAGE ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY TYPE OF INCOME AND AREA

Type of income	Urban areas		Ntshikazi		Nkomazi East		Nkomazi West		Mswati/Mlondozini		Weighted total	
	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%
<u>Salaries and wages</u>												
Cash	167,71	9,6	128,38	9,1	148,22	11,1	459,50	27,1	65,72	5,7	191,70	13,1
Elsewhere	1 104,68	63,1	474,07	33,5	245,86	18,4	331,59	19,6	114,17	9,9	444,30	30,3
In kind	2,37	0,1	2,84	0,2	1,22	0,1	11,84	0,7	1,45	0,1	4,10	0,3
Elsewhere	32,46	1,9	48,42	3,4	3,27	0,2	22,94	1,4	12,06	1,0	27,00	1,8
<u>Agriculture</u>	-	-	-1,35	-0,1	114,12	8,5	51,66	3,0	21,15	1,8	30,60	2,1
Cash	-	-	93,29	6,6	144,49	10,8	157,29	9,3	16,44	1,4	83,30	5,7
In kind												
Domestic production	53,44	3,1	109,17	7,7	56,94	4,3	26,09	1,5	48,87	4,2	64,00	4,4
Own business	106,49	6,1	84,90	6,0	150,51	11,3	194,55	11,5	122,85	10,6	127,40	8,7
Pensions	37,46	2,1	72,36	5,1	86,95	6,5	38,77	2,3	26,62	2,3	53,00	3,6
<u>Contributions received</u>												
Cash	0,13	-	0,49	-	-	-	13,51	0,8	-	-	2,90	0,2
Elsewhere	108,20	6,2	228,84	16,2	272,16	20,4	272,16	16,0	619,99	53,5	301,20	20,6
In kind	0,16	-	1,48	0,1	0,46	-	0,26	-	2,29	0,2	1,00	0,1
Elsewhere	4,43	0,2	25,78	1,3	30,35	2,3	17,07	1,0	37,56	3,3	23,50	1,6
Payment from boarders	110,00	6,3	64,72	4,6	19,18	1,4	31,03	1,8	8,21	0,7	47,60	3,3
Imputed rent	0,31	-	51,21	3,6	42,98	3,2	46,27	2,7	49,64	4,3	40,40	2,7
Other	22,57	1,3	30,97	2,2	19,67	1,5	21,35	1,3	11,79	1,0	22,30	1,5
Total	1 750,41	100,0	1 415,57	100,0	1 336,38	100,0	1 695,88	100,0	1 158,81	100,0	1 464,30	100,0
Kangwane	500,63	28,6	638,46	45,1	784,73	58,7	1 052,12	62,0	375,04	32,4	668,20	45,6
Elsewhere	1 249,78	71,4	777,11	54,9	551,65	41,3	643,76	38,0	783,77	67,6	796,10	54,4
Total	1 750,41	100,0	1 415,57	100,0	1 336,38	100,0	1 695,88	100,0	1 158,81	100,0	1 464,30	100,0

TABLE C2
TOTAL ANNUAL HOUSEHOLD INCOME BY TYPE OF INCOME AND AREA
(R'000)

Type of income	Urban areas		Nsikazi		Nkomazi East		Nkomazi West		Mswati/Mlondozini		Weighted total	
	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%	R	%
Salaries and wages												
Cash	1 312	9,6	1 820	9,1	1 028	11,1	4 427	27,1	622	5,7	9 209	13,1
Kangwane	8 644	63,1	6 721	33,5	1 705	18,4	3 195	19,6	1 081	9,9	21 346	30,3
Elsewhere												
In kind	19	0,1	40	0,2	8	0,1	114	0,7	14	0,1	195	0,3
Kangwane	254	1,9	686	3,4	23	0,2	221	1,4	114	1,0	1 298	1,8
Elsewhere												
Cash	-	-	-19	-0,1	792	8,5	498	3,0	200	1,8	1 471	2,1
In kind	-	-	1 323	6,6	1 002	10,8	1 515	9,3	156	1,4	3 998	5,7
Agriculture												
Domestic production	418	3,0	1 548	7,7	395	4,3	251	1,5	463	4,2	3 075	4,4
Own business	833	6,1	1 204	6,0	1 044	11,3	1 875	11,5	1 163	10,6	6 120	8,7
Pension	293	2,1	1 026	5,1	603	6,5	374	2,3	252	2,3	2 547	3,6
Contributions received												
Cash	1	-	7	-	-	-	130	0,8	-	-	138	0,2
Kangwane	847	6,2	3 244	16,2	1 888	20,4	2 622	16,0	5 870	53,5	14 471	20,6
Elsewhere												
In kind	1	-	21	0,1	3	-	3	-	21	0,2	49	0,1
Kangwane	35	0,3	366	1,8	210	2,3	164	1,0	356	3,3	1 130	1,6
Elsewhere												
Payments from boarders	861	6,3	918	4,6	133	1,4	299	1,8	78	0,7	2 288	3,3
Imputed rent	2	-	726	3,6	298	3,2	446	2,7	470	4,3	1 942	2,7
Other	177	1,3	439	2,2	136	1,5	206	1,3	112	1,0	1 070	1,5
Total	13 697	100,0	20 070	100,0	9 268	100,0	16 340	100,0	10 972	100,0	70 347	100,0
Kangwane												
Elsewhere	3 917	28,6	9 052	45,1	5 442	58,7	10 137	62,0	3 551	32,4	32 101	45,6
Total	9 780	71,4	11 018	54,9	3 826	41,3	6 203	38,0	7 421	67,6	38 246	54,4
Total	13 697	100,0	20 070	100,0	9 268	100,0	16 340	100,0	10 972	100,0	70 347	100,0

TABLE C3
DISTRIBUTION OF HOUSEHOLDS BY INCOME GROUP AND AREA

Income group	Urban areas		Nsikazi		Nkomazi East		Nkomazi West		Mswati/Mlondozi		Weighted total	
	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
R 0,00 - 499,99	1	1,3	11	8,4	25	20,5	8	7,2	8	6,8	4 053	8,4
500,00- 999,99	13	16,7	36	27,5	35	28,7	20	18,0	42	35,9	12 325	25,7
1 000,00-1 499,99	23	29,5	36	27,5	26	21,3	31	28,0	44	37,6	13 933	29,0
1 500,00-1 999,99	15	19,2	23	17,5	12	9,8	23	20,7	12	10,3	7 644	15,9
2 000,00-2 999,99	20	25,6	17	13,0	15	12,3	14	12,6	8	6,8	6 562	13,7
3 000,00>	6	7,7	8	6,1	9	7,4	15	13,5	3	2,6	3 524	7,3
Total	78	100,0	131	100,0	122	100,0	111	100,0	117	100,0	48 041	100,0

TABLE 2.2

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME PER HOUSEHOLD AND PER PERSON BY URBAN AREA

Urban area	Per household		Per person (all households)
	Multiple	Single	
	R	R	R
Pietermaritzburg	2 394,38	1 060,07	508,30
Johannesburg	2 272,31	1 140,14	628,39
Durban	2 127,38	1 256,55	581,39
Pretoria	1 990,22	1 085,34	532,05
Umtata	1 933,26	1 077,74	450,71
East London	1 627,28	1 114,12	415,13
Bloemfontein	1 265,86	746,76	425,05

2.2.2.2 Total income

Total income (average income x number of households) amounted to R10,4 million for multiple households and R0,86 million for single households. Blacks in Umtata therefore represented a consumer market in the region of R11,26 million in 1975. Of this sum R10,4 million was cash income and the rest (R0,85 million) was spent on Blacks' behalf.

2.2.3 Expenditure2.2.3.1 Expenditure pattern

Percentage expenditure on main items of expenditure is set forth by urban area in Table 2.3. Umtata households differed from households in the other areas chiefly in that their percentage expenditure on insurance and funds was higher.

2.2.3.2 Market size

Market potentials for about 550 products and product groups can be calculated from the expenditure data in Annexure A. Total annual expenditure¹⁾ on a few main product groups and products is calculated for 1975 in Table 2.4.

¹⁾ Total expenditure = (average expenditure of multiple households x number of multiple households) + (average expenditure of single households x number of single households).

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 OBJECT AND SCOPE OF THE STUDY

The object of the study was to compile personal income statistics for analysing the welfare of whites, blacks, coloureds and Asians on both national and regional levels over the past two decades. Besides being an important indicator of purchasing power, personal income figures are also applied in calculations of the size, growth and structure of the demand by private households for consumer goods and services.

This report contains personal income statistics on a national basis for the years 1960, 1965, 1970, 1975 and 1980, and on a regional basis for 1960, 1970 and 1980. Personal disposable income figures for 1960, 1970 and 1980 are also presented by magisterial district. The report covers the RSA and the national states. The national states comprise the four independent national states, i.e. Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei, and the self-governing states, i.e. Gazankulu, Kangwane, KwaNdebele, KwaZulu, Lebowa and QwaQwa. As far as possible the regional classification follows the 1980 magisterial district and regional boundaries. The regional delimitation is discussed in detail in Chapter 3.

1.2 DEFINITION OF PERSONAL INCOME AND METHOD OF THE STUDY

1.2.1 Definition of personal income

Nel¹⁾ defines personal income as: '.... current income earned or received from all sources by the inhabitants of an area, including transfers from government bodies, businesses and persons living in other areas, but excluding transfers between persons living in the same area.'

Personal disposable income is calculated by subtracting direct taxes (chiefly income tax) and compulsory employees' contributions to social security funds (the only one in South Africa being the unemployment insurance fund) from personal income. Personal income per head and personal disposable income per head are calculated by dividing personal income and personal disposable income respectively for a particular group and/or area by the total number of persons in the particular group and/or area. Income figures at current prices do not reflect the decline in purchasing power as a result of price increases, but real personal income (i.e. income at constant prices) is calculated by deflating personal income at current prices by the consumer price index.

The personal income and personal disposable income figures calculated in this study differ slightly from those calculated by the South African Reserve Bank for purposes of the national accounts.* In some respects they also differ from the concept of household income in the

* For a full description of these differences, see Nel, P.A.¹⁾

income and expenditure pattern surveys of the Bureau of Market Research.* The term personal income also denotes income in kind, such as free meals and accommodation supplied by employers, home produce and certain receipts in kind from the state.

1.2.2 Method of the study

The methods of calculation applied in the study are described in Chapter 3. The general approach is however briefly outlined in the paragraphs that follow.

From the definition of personal income it is evident that personal income is a very comprehensive concept. The starting point in the calculation of personal income was to divide the personal income of each of the four population groups into its four main components, i.e. employees' remuneration, owners' income (mostly net profit from non-incorporated undertakings), income from property, e.g. interest, dividends and rent received by individuals, and, finally, transfer payments and transfers. The fourth category includes all receipts by individuals for which a service is not rendered, such as social pensions, sub-economic housing scheme subsidies and transfers between persons from one geographical area to another.

First, national totals were calculated that included the national states. Central Statistical Services census data is an important source of information for the years for which figures are available. This study relied heavily on the censuses conducted in the various sectors of the economy (hereinafter termed censuses of undertakings because the respondents were undertakings in this instance). With the aid of the censuses of undertakings personal income received in the form of employees' remuneration and owners' income was calculated by economic sector for most of these sectors in the years for which such census data were available. Other sources were consulted for the relevant information pertaining to the sectors in which comprehensive censuses of undertakings are not taken, i.e. Finance, Insurance and Real Estate, and Community, Social and Personal Services. Unfortunately most census figures are only released several years after the census was taken. Wherever census data for the relevant years were not available, other sources had to be consulted for the calculation of employees' remuneration and owners' income on a national basis. In the case of employees' remuneration, one of the chief sources was the short-term salaries and wages series compiled by Central Statistical Services from sample surveys, while owners' income was calculated, *inter alia*, from information furnished by the Directorate of Inland Revenue³⁾ of the Department of Finance and the Department of Agriculture. In the case of income from property, a variety of sources were consulted for all the years concerned, such as the Bureau's own sources and information furnished by the Directorate of Inland Revenue.³⁾ For transfer payments and transfers, both the Bureau's own sources and information obtained from government departments and other public authorities were consulted.

The comparability of data over time presented a major problem in the study owing primarily to the constitutional development of the self-

* For a full description of these differences, see Loubser, M.²⁾

TABLE 2.1

PERSONAL INCOME AND PERSONAL DISPOSABLE INCOME OF THE RSA AND NATIONAL STATES BY POPULATION GROUP, 1960-1980
(CURRENT PRICES)

Year	Whites		Blacks		Coloureds		Asians		Total	
	Personal income	Personal disposable income	Personal income	Personal disposable income	Personal income	Personal disposable income	Personal income	Personal disposable income	Personal income	Personal disposable income
1960 R million %	2 793 70,1	2 647 69,2	892 22,4	884 23,1	220 5,5	218 5,7	78 2,0	76 2,0	3 983 100,00	3 825 100,00
1965 R million %	4 067 69,9	3 835 68,8	1 275 21,9	1 266 22,7	351 6,0	348 6,3	127 2,2	124 2,2	5 820 100,00	5 573 100,00
1970 R million %	6 601 69,0	6 153 67,7	2 137 22,3	2 119 23,3	604 6,3	597 6,6	228 2,4	222 2,4	9 570 100,00	9 091 100,00
1975 R million %	12 444 64,4	11 248 62,5	4 949 25,6	4 880 27,1	1 384 7,2	1 353 7,5	553 2,8	530 2,9	19 330 100,00	18 011 100,00
1980 R million %	22 552 61,0	20 569 59,2	10 402 28,2	10 275 29,6	2 774 7,5	2 713 7,8	1 223 3,3	1 177 3,4	36 951 100,00	34 734 100,00

9
FIGURE 2.1

SHARE OF THE RESPECTIVE POPULATION GROUPS IN THE PERSONAL INCOME
AND PERSONAL DISPOSABLE INCOME OF THE RSA AND NATIONAL STATES,
1960 TO 1980

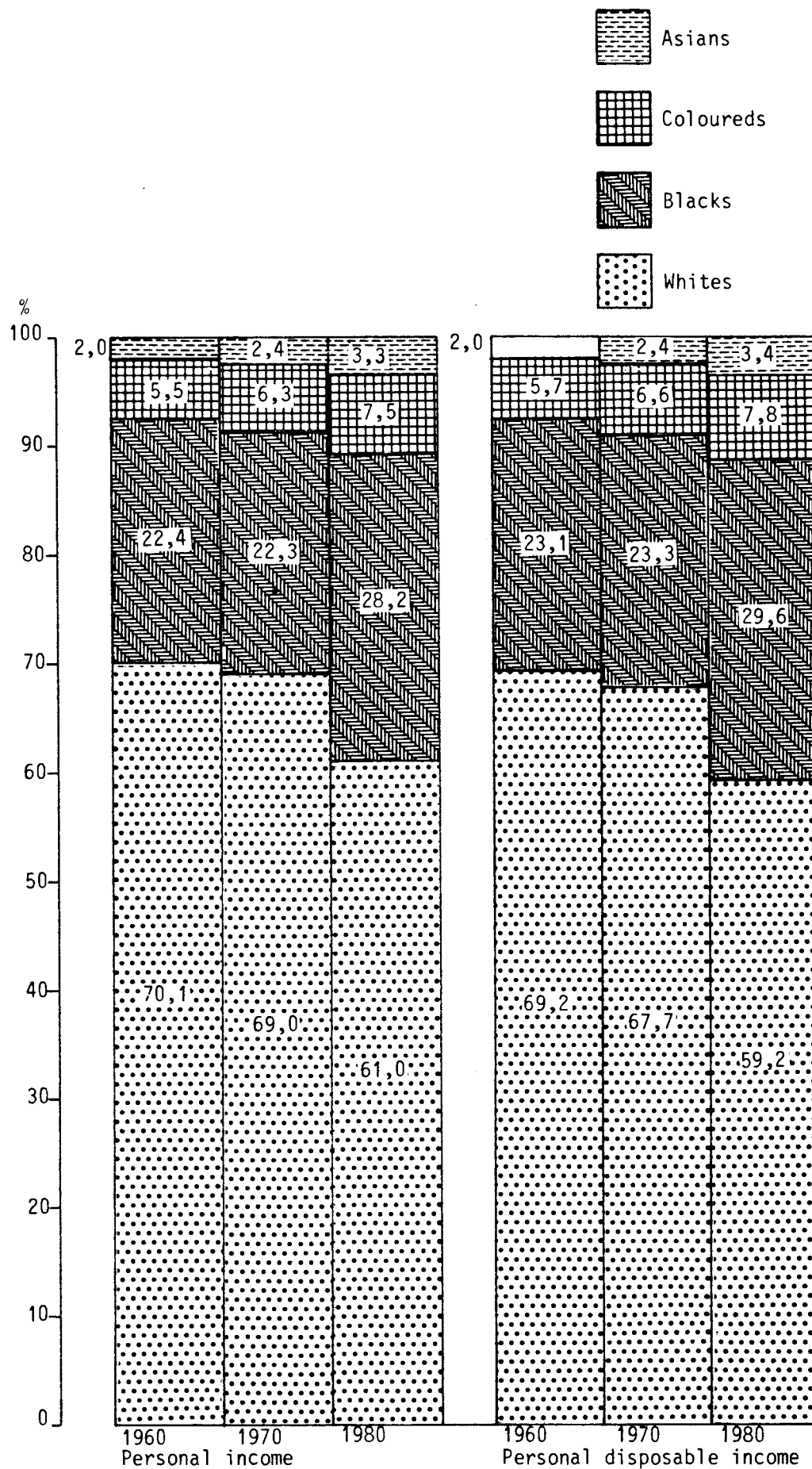


FIGURE 2.2
 INCOME PER HEAD OF THE RESPECTIVE NON-WHITE POPULATION GROUPS AS A
 PERCENTAGE OF THAT OF WHITES IN THE RSA AND NATIONAL STATES, 1960 TO 1980
 (WHITES = 100)

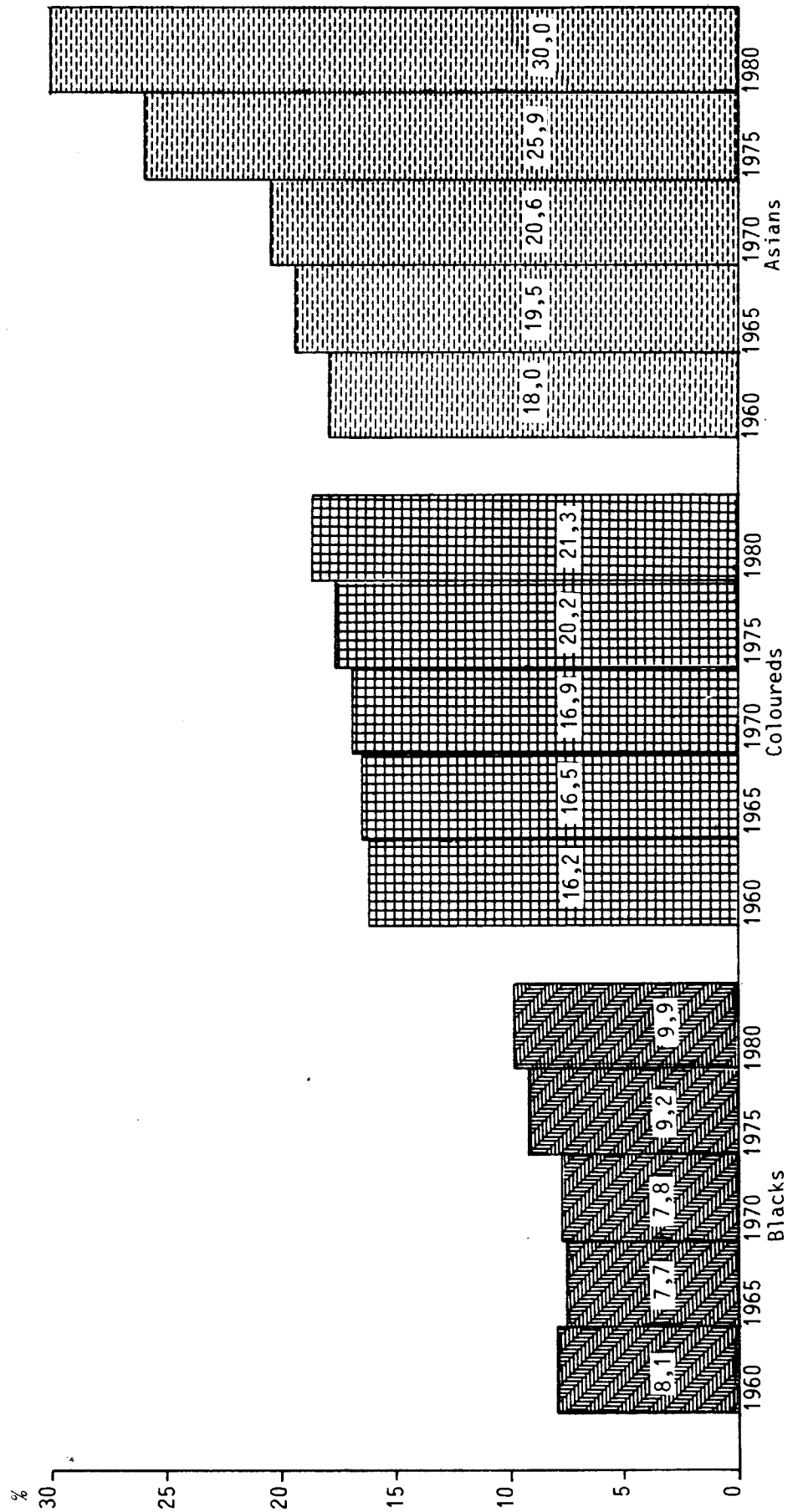


FIGURE 2.10

COMPOSITION OF THE PERSONAL INCOME OF THE RESPECTIVE POPULATION GROUPS
IN THE RSA AND NATIONAL STATES BY TYPE OF INCOME, 1960 AND 1980

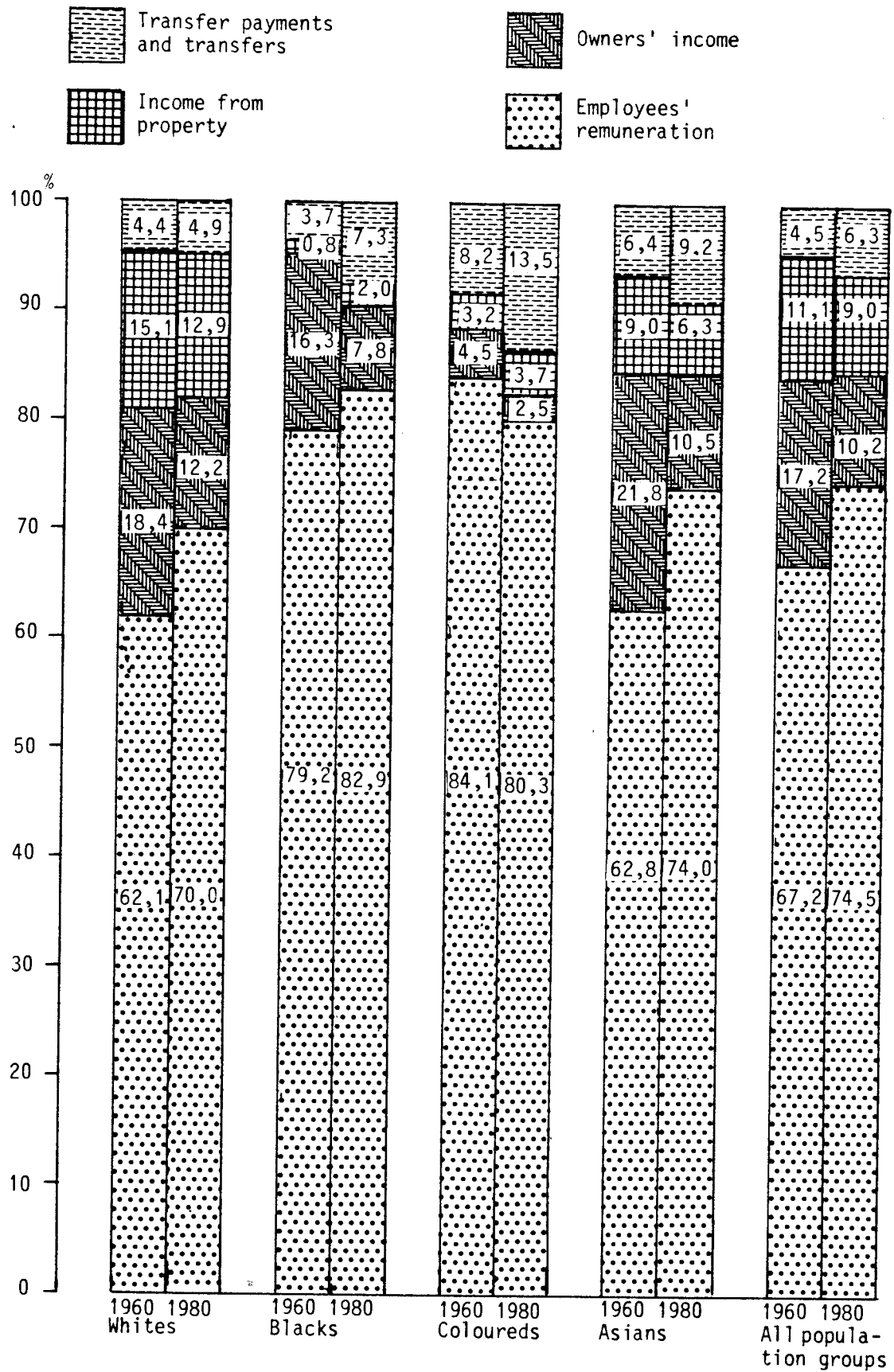
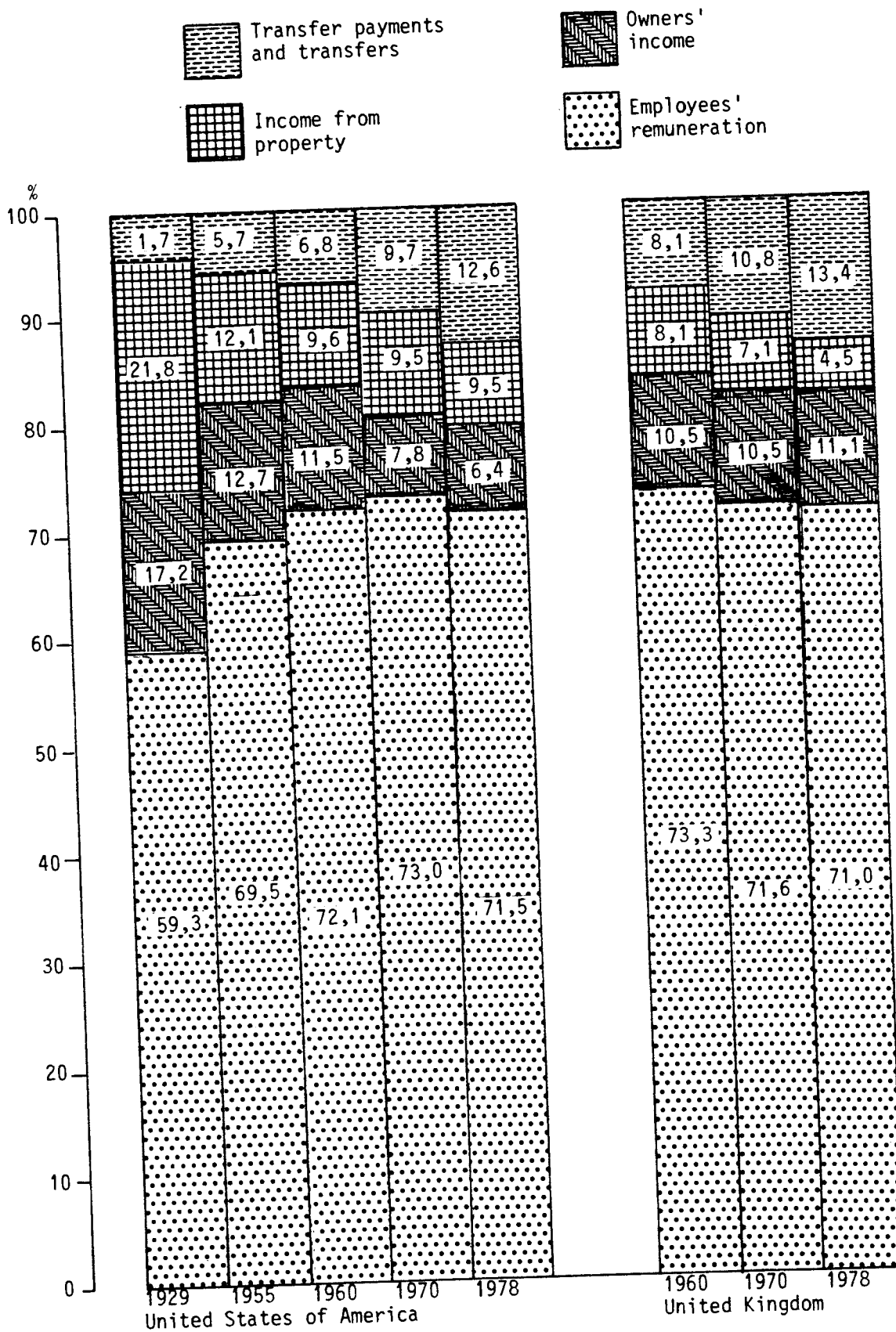


FIGURE 2.11

COMPOSITION OF THE PERSONAL INCOME OF THE USA AND UK BY TYPE OF INCOME



2.2.1 Demographic characteristics

In Table 2.1 the major demographic characteristics of black multiple households in the OFS Goldfields are summarised and compared with those of black multiple households in Pretoria.

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN THE
OFS GOLDFIELDS COMPARED WITH PRETORIA, 1985

	OFS Goldfields	Pretoria
<u>Basic characteristics</u>		
Average household size	5,36	6,22
Average number of earners	1,47	1,52
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,90	2,36
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	27,5	24,4
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	35,4	37,9
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	54,8	52,6
Average age of household head (years)	46,6	52,6
<u>Sex of household</u>	%	%
Male	77,6	72,2
Female	22,4	27,8
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>		
Male	47,5	46,4
Female	52,5	53,6
	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>		
No schooling	14,5	17,7
Grade A - Std 4	32,6	26,2
Std 5 - 6	22,0	21,9
Std 7 - 8	17,0	20,5
Std 9 - 10	11,3	11,7
Std 10+ (diploma / degree, etc.)	2,6	2,0
	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.6

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage difference
	OFS Goldfields	Pretoria	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	%
Professional	11 807,03	10 193,92	15,8
Skilled labour	6 508,64	7 233,47	(10,0)
Semi-skilled labour	5 204,98	5 616,07	(7,3)
Unskilled labour	3 411,87	4 276,98	(20,2)
Administrative and clerical	5 798,81	7 049,97	(17,8)
All occupations	5 460,85	5 648,89	(3,3)
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Mining and quarrying	6 637,29	*	-
Manufacturing	6 008,90	5 234,53	14,8
Construction	4 626,95	5 857,21	(21,0)
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	4 328,94	5 103,80	(15,2)
Transport, storage and communication	4 700,00	6 026,76	(22,0)
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	*	5 788,16	-
Community, social and personal services	7 202,69	6 426,32	12,1
All sectors of employment	5 460,85	5 648,89	(3,3)
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	3 638,25	4 518,55	(19,5)
Gr A - Std 4	4 848,29	5 109,99	(5,1)
Std 5 - 6	5 030,44	4 951,95	1,6
Std 7 - 8	5 915,99	5 833,84	1,4
Std 9 - 10	6 633,00	7 110,76	(6,7)
Studying for or have diploma/degree	*	10 167,33	-
All levels of education	5 460,85	5 648,89	(3,3)

*Limited number of responses.

INTRODUCTION

1.1 OBJECT OF THE STUDY

The primary aim of this study was to calculate household expenditure (in cash and in kind) on approximately 500 products and services in the National States and TBVC countries in 1985 and to establish the size and structure of the markets for specific products and services. Economically the National States and TBVC countries have gained in importance over the years. In 1975 for instance expenditure by their inhabitants represented 8,0 % of total expenditure in cash and in kind in South Africa and their share in personal income rose from 5,2 % in 1960 to 6,2 % in 1970 and 8,3 % in 1980. This is a growing market which obviously merits the attention of marketers of consumer goods and services. Household expenditure is analysed in this report in terms of main expenditure groups and individual expenditure items.

1.2 SCOPE AND METHOD OF THE STUDY

1.2.1 Scope of the study

The study area covered all population groups in two broad geographical regions: the National States and the TBVC countries (see Table 1.1). Qwaqwa, Gazankulu, KwaNdebele, Kangwane, Lebowa and KwaZulu make up the National States and Republics of Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda and Ciskei are the TBVC countries.

TABLE 1.1
POPULATION AND HOUSEHOLDS BY AREA, 1985

Area	Population		Households	
	Number	%	Number	%
National States	8 267 000	58,4 100,0	1 420 386	58,4 100,0
Qwaqwa	221 000	2,7	38 038	2,7
Gazankulu	492 000	5,9	81 864	5,8
KwaNdebele	418 000	5,1	71 945	5,0
Kangwane	463 000	5,6	76 783	5,4
Lebowa	2 219 000	26,8	375 408	26,4
KwaZulu	4 454 000	53,9	776 348	54,7
TBVC Countries	5 884 000	41,6 100,0	1 009 917	41,6 100,0
Transkei	2 933 000	49,8	499 305	49,4
Bophuthatswana	1 741 000	29,6	310 893	30,8
Venda	460 000	7,8	77 966	7,7
Ciskei	750 000	12,8	121 753	12,1
Total	14 151 000	100,0	2 430 303	100,0

TABLE 2.4

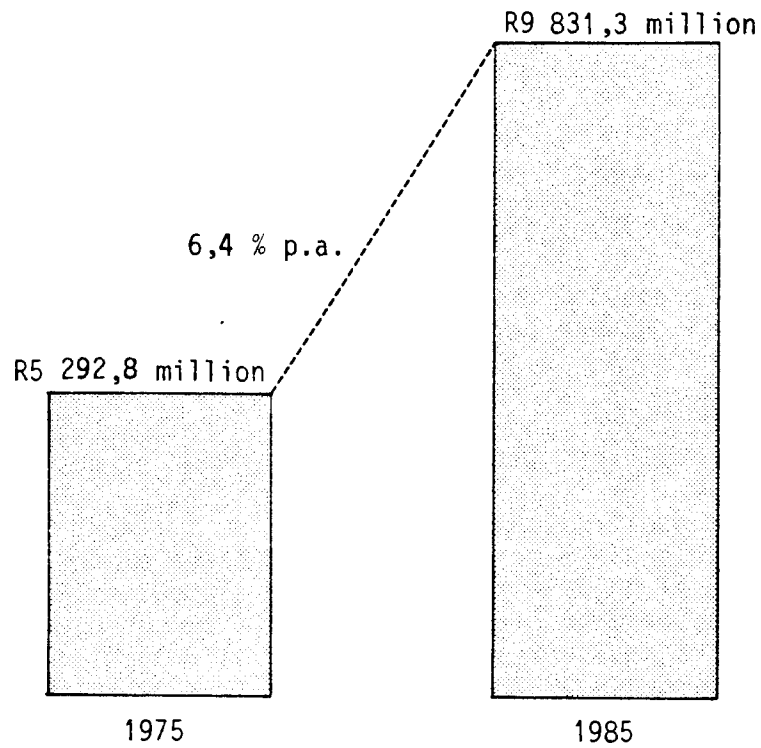
TOTAL HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE IN CASH AND IN KIND IN THE NATIONAL STATES AND
TBVC COUNTRIES BY MAIN EXPENDITURE ITEM, 1975 AND 1985
 (1985 PRICES)

Main expenditure item	1975	1985	Annual growth rate
	R'000	R'000	%
Food	2 419 053	3 973 819	5,1
Cash	1 877 132	3 643 051	6,9
In kind	541 921	330 768	-4,8
Clothing and footwear	388 915	999 404	9,9
Cash	335 521	900 351	10,4
In kind	53 394	99 053	6,4
Housing and electricity	318 296	938 798	11,4
Cash	171 540	451 663	10,2
In kind	146 756	487 135	12,8
Fuel and light (cash)	219 136	383 712	5,8
Transport	352 574	667 422	6,6
Cash	347 867	655 815	6,6
In kind	4 707	11 607	9,5
Other items in kind	94 115	99 395	0,6
Medical services (cash)	52 294	40 585	-2,5
Education (cash)	153 563	182 739	1,8
Insurance and funds (cash)	62 369	387 491	20,0
Recreation and entertainment (cash)	57 882	24 546	-8,2
Furniture and household equipment (cash)	219 117	684 594	12,1
Alcoholic beverages (cash)	370 737	406 916	0,9
Cigarettes and tobacco (cash)	88 002	110 102	2,3
Washing and cleaning materials (cash)	135 978	189 128	3,4
Dry-cleaning (cash)	22 210	41 289	6,4
Personal care (cash)	87 306	278 985	12,3
Communication (cash)	8 337	38 595	16,6
Reading-matter and stationery (cash)	21 126	40 833	6,8
Miscellaneous (cash)	134 192	91 325	-3,8
Holiday expenses (cash)	13 150	24 252	6,3
Servants' wages (cash)	21 355	38 431	6,1
Taxes (cash)	53 136	188 915	13,5
Total	5 292 843	9 831 276	6,4

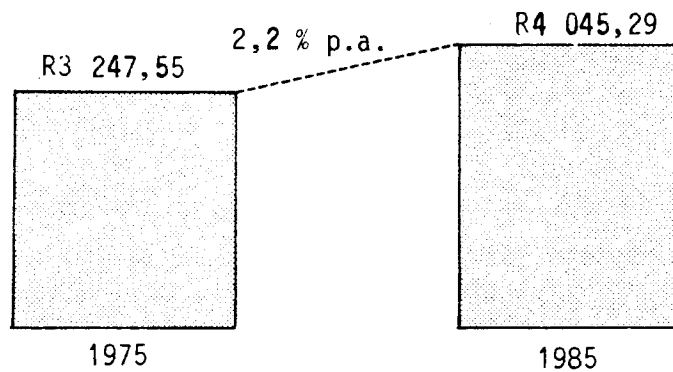
FIGURE 2.2

GROWTH IN REAL EXPENDITURE IN THE NATIONAL STATES
AND TBVC COUNTRIES, 1975-1985

a. Total expenditure



b. Household



c. Person

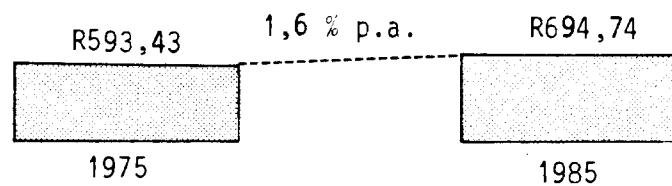


TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF INDIAN MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS
IN DURBAN AND PIETERMARITZBURG, 1985

	Durban	Pietermaritzburg
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>		
Average household size	4,60	4,38
Average number of earners	1,16	1,09
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,66	1,75
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	25,1	25,0
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	36,1	40,0
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	72,0	68,7
Average age of household head (years)	42,9	43,2
<u>Sex of household head</u>		
Male	89,8	87,6
Female	10,2	12,4
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>		
Male	48,2	49,3
Female	51,8	50,7
	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>		
No schooling	18,4	15,3
Grade A - Std 4	21,5	22,6
Std 5 - 6	20,1	18,1
Std 7 - 8	16,0	19,6
Std 9 - 10	19,2	19,9
Std 10+	4,4	3,7
Unknown	0,4	0,8
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>		
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,0	0,3
Mining and quarrying	0,0	0,0
Manufacturing	40,5	33,3
Electricity, gas and water	0,4	0,0
Construction	6,4	4,0
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	12,9	22,4
Transport, storage and communication	9,1	1,4
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	5,7	3,5
Community, social and personal services	25,0	35,1
	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

REAL AVERAGE INCOME AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME
IN DURBAN AND PIETERMARITZBURG, 1985

	Durban	Pietermaritzburg	Percentage difference
	R	R	%
<u>Average income (1985 prices)</u>			
Per household	13 992,33	14 217,34	+1,6
Per person	3 043,56	3 241,73	+6,5
Per earner*	9 641,40	10 201,89	+5,8
Per earner and other recipient of income	8 428,78	8 113,16	-3,7
<u>Source of household income</u>			
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	10 008,09	10 305,18	+3,0
2. Net profit from own business	1 601,68	1 790,12	+11,8
3. Income from property and investments	166,87	105,46	-36,8
4. Pensions	396,98	312,42	-21,3
5. Contributions received	156,24	101,69	-34,9
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	441,39	348,51	-21,0
7. Imputed rent	1 095,23	1 070,77	-2,2
8. Other	125,85	183,19	+45,6
Total	13 992,33	14 217,34	+1,6

*Income from all sources.

Table 2.3 presents the average annual income of male earners in Pietermaritzburg and Durban from their main sources of income by occupation, sector of employment and level of education in 1985. Professional male earners in Pietermaritzburg earned R19 878,42 on average in 1985. This figure is roughly four and a half times higher than the earnings of unskilled workers. The difference of 6,5 % between the income of male earners in Pietermaritzburg and Durban is not statistically significant, especially in view of a possible standard error of 8,7 % for household income at a confidence interval of 95 %, as calculated in Section 1.5.1.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS BY OCCUPATION, SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT
AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION IN DURBAN AND PIETERMARITZBURG, 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main sources of income		
	Durban	Pieter- maritzburg	Percentage difference
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	18 432,74	19 878,42	+7,8
Managers	16 951,01	16 002,87	-5,6
Skilled labour	10 269,36	11 690,95	+13,8
Semi-skilled labour	6 983,38	6 456,25	-7,5
Unskilled labour	3 927,68	4 472,62	+13,9
Administrative and clerical	9 252,65	9 884,23	+6,8
All occupations	9 944,12	10 593,31	+6,5
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	9 678,86	8 999,26	-7,0
Construction	12 010,08	9 725,20	-19,0
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	6 943,16	10 321,97	+48,7
Transport, storage and communication	9 903,42	7 657,25	-22,7
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	12 455,94	10 164,00	-18,4
Community, social and personal services	12 475,80	14 822,18	+18,8
All sectors of employment	9 944,12	10 593,31	+6,5
<u>Level of education</u>			
<Std 4	4 673,36	5 479,74	+17,3
Std 5 - 6	8 075,73	7 854,82	-2,7
Std 7 - 8	8 598,00	8 943,43	+4,0
Std 9 - 10	10 468,90	11 647,36	+11,3
Studying for or have diploma/degree	18 735,01	18 067,38	-3,6
All levels of education	9 944,12	10 593,31	+6,5

2.2.1 Demographic characteristics

In Table 2.1 the major demographic characteristics of black multiple households in Klerksdorp are summarised and compared with those of black multiple households in Pretoria and the OFS Goldfields.

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN KLERKSDORP AND THE OFS GOLDFIELDS COMPARED WITH PRETORIA, 1985

	Klerksdorp	OFS Goldfields	Pretoria
<u>Basic characteristics</u>			
Average household size	6,43	5,36	6,22
Average number of earners	1,72	1,47	1,52
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	2,22	1,90	2,36
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	26,8	27,5	24,4
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	34,5	35,4	37,9
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	56,3	54,8	52,6
Average age of household head (years)	49,4	46,6	52,6
<u>Sex of household head</u>			
Male	75,8	77,6	72,2
Female	24,2	22,4	27,8
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>			
Male	45,9	47,5	46,4
Female	54,1	52,5	53,6
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>			
No schooling	18,9	14,5	17,7
Grade A - Std 4	35,8	32,6	26,2
Std 5 - 6	24,0	22,0	21,9
Std 7 - 8	12,6	17,0	20,5
Std 9 - 10	6,3	11,3	11,7
Std 10+ (diploma/degree)	2,4	2,6	2,0
	100,0	100,0	100,0

Tables 2.5 and 2.6 present the average annual income of male and female earners, respectively, by occupation, sector of employment and level of education at 1985 prices.

TABLE 2.5

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION, AREA, SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		
	Klerksdorp	OFS Goldfields	Pretoria
	R	R	R
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	10 400,46	11 807,03	10 193,92
Skilled labour	6 042,76	6 508,64	7 233,47
Semi-skilled labour	5 299,26	5 204,98	5 616,07
Unskilled labour	3 209,94	3 411,87	4 276,98
Administrative and clerical	5 686,06	5 798,81	7 049,97
All occupations	4 731,75	5 460,85	5 648,89
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Mining and quarrying	5 149,15	6 637,29	*
Manufacturing	4 962,30	6 008,90	5 234,53
Construction	4 155,65	4 626,95	5 857,21
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	4 241,80	4 328,94	5 103,80
Transport, storage and communication	4 536,42	4 700,00	6 026,76
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	5 922,36	*	5 788,16
Community, social and personal services	4 763,92	7 202,69	6 426,32
All sectors of employment	4 731,75	5 460,85	5 648,89
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	3 391,59	3 638,25	4 518,55
Gr A - Std 4	3 914,35	4 848,29	5 109,99
Std 5 - 6	4 555,87	5 030,44	4 951,95
Std 7 - 8	4 748,10	5 915,99	5 833,84
Std 9 - 10	7 068,43	6 633,00	7 110,76
Studying for or have diploma/degree	8 911,62	*	10 167,33
All levels of education	4 731,75	5 460,85	5 648,89
	83,8	96,7	100,0

*Limited number of responses.

Pretoria = 100,0 %.

TABLE 2.6

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION, AREA,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		
	Klerksdorp	OFS Goldfields	Pretoria
	R	R	R
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	6 481,70	9 305,37	6 642,25
Skilled labour	3 754,22	3 003,92	3 829,75
Semi-skilled labour	2 853,76	3 481,41	3 859,36
Unskilled labour	1 650,32	1 768,10	2 640,64
Administrative and clerical	2 408,41	3 646,65	4 405,21
All occupations	2 367,46	2 980,91	3 726,74
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Mining and quarrying	2 366,87	*	*
Manufacturing	*	3 487,21	4 392,93
Construction	*	2 226,25	*
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	2 534,44	2 909,88	3 820,04
Transport, storage and communication	*	*	*
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	*	*	*
Community, social and personal services	2 283,08	2 922,38	3 608,20
All sectors of employment	2 367,46	2 980,91	3 726,74
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	1 236,39	1 209,15	2 254,82
Gr A - Std 4	1 664,16	1 769,01	2 465,64
Std 5 - 6	1 979,37	2 236,47	2 990,98
Std 7 - 8	3 501,03	4 033,61	4 075,75
Std 9 - 10	3 655,38	5 071,08	5 378,17
Studying for or have diploma/degree	6 979,96	*	8 303,57
All levels of education	2 367,46	2 980,91	3 726,74
	% 63,5	80,0	100,0

*Limited number of responses.

Pretoria = 100,0 %.

Multiple Bloem, 1985, 130.10
11

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN BLOEMFONTEIN,
1975 AND 1985

	1975	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>		
Average household size	4,17	4,56
Average number of earners	1,37	1,27
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,55	1,74
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	32,8	27,9
Earners and recipients as percentage of household members (%)	37,2	38,2
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	55,1	56,8
Average age of household head (years)	44,4	48,2
	%	%
<u>Sex of household head</u>		
Male	72,7	67,4
Female	27,3	32,6
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>		
Male	44,4	44,6
Female	55,6	55,4
	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>		
No schooling	22,0	10,6
Grade A - Std 4	43,8	27,1
Std 5 - 6	20,9	27,6
Std 7 - 8	8,8	19,7
Std 9 - 10	3,5	12,7
Std 10+	1,0	1,3
Unknown	0,0	1,0
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>		
Mining and quarrying	0,2	0,0
Manufacturing	6,5	5,8
Electricity, gas and water	0,0	0,4
Construction	5,5	2,0
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	23,2	27,2
Transport, storage and communication	9,5	9,5
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	2,0	4,9
Community, social and personal services	53,1	50,2
	100,0	100,0

FIGURE 2.1

STRUCTURE OF THE AVERAGE MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLD, 1975 AND 1985

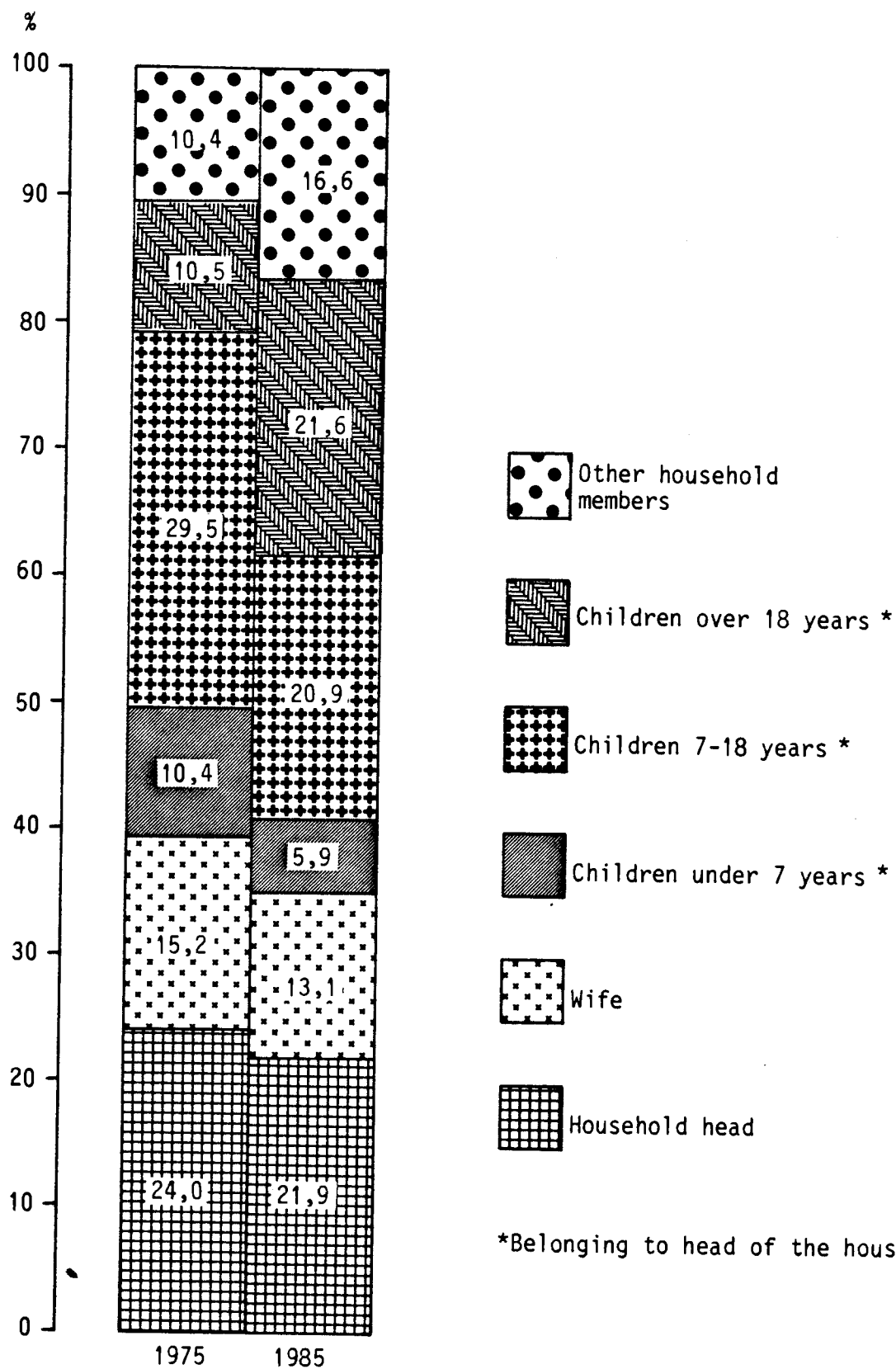


FIGURE 2.2

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF MEMBERS OF THE AVERAGE MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLD
BY AGE GROUP, 1975 AND 1985

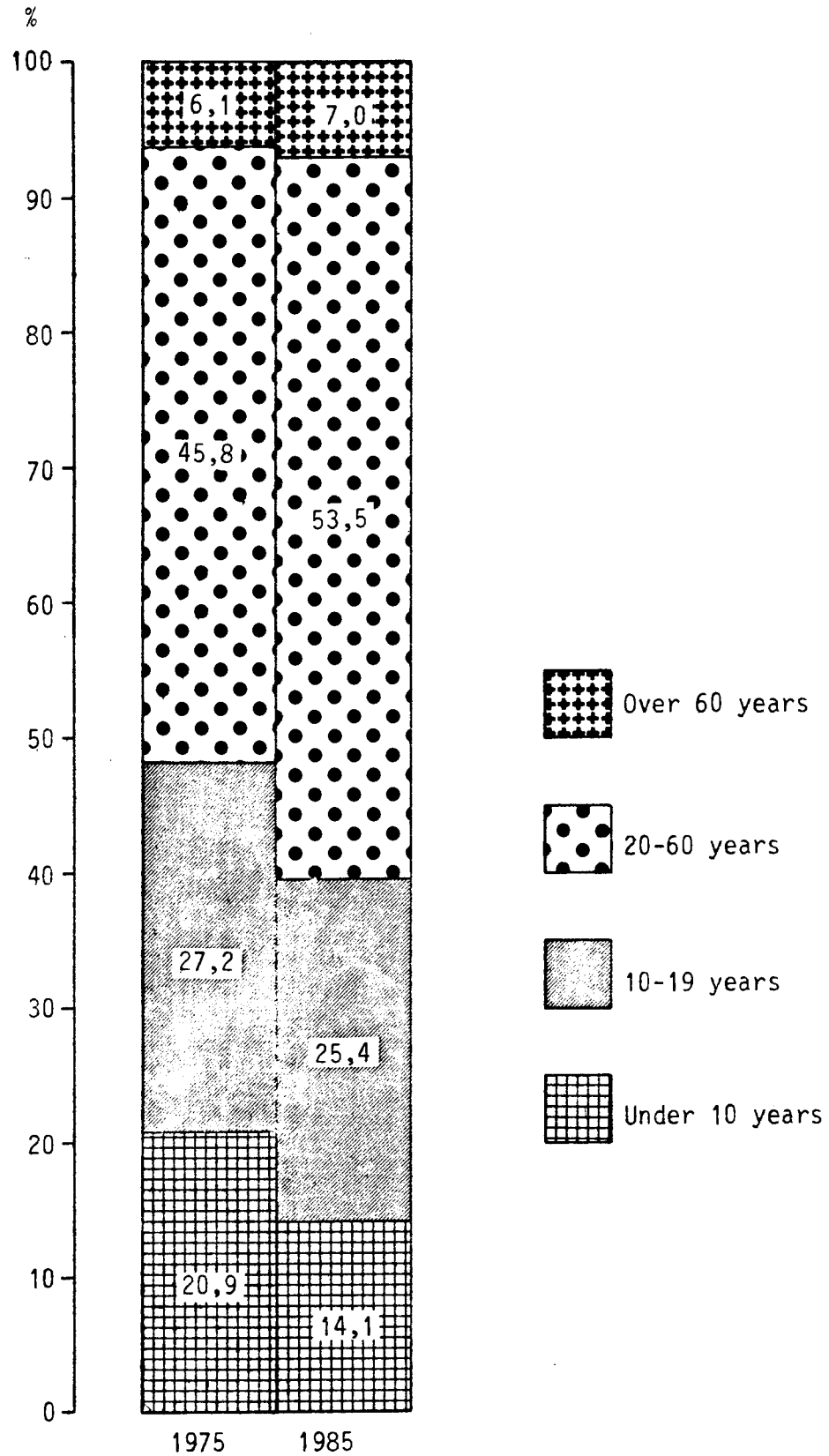
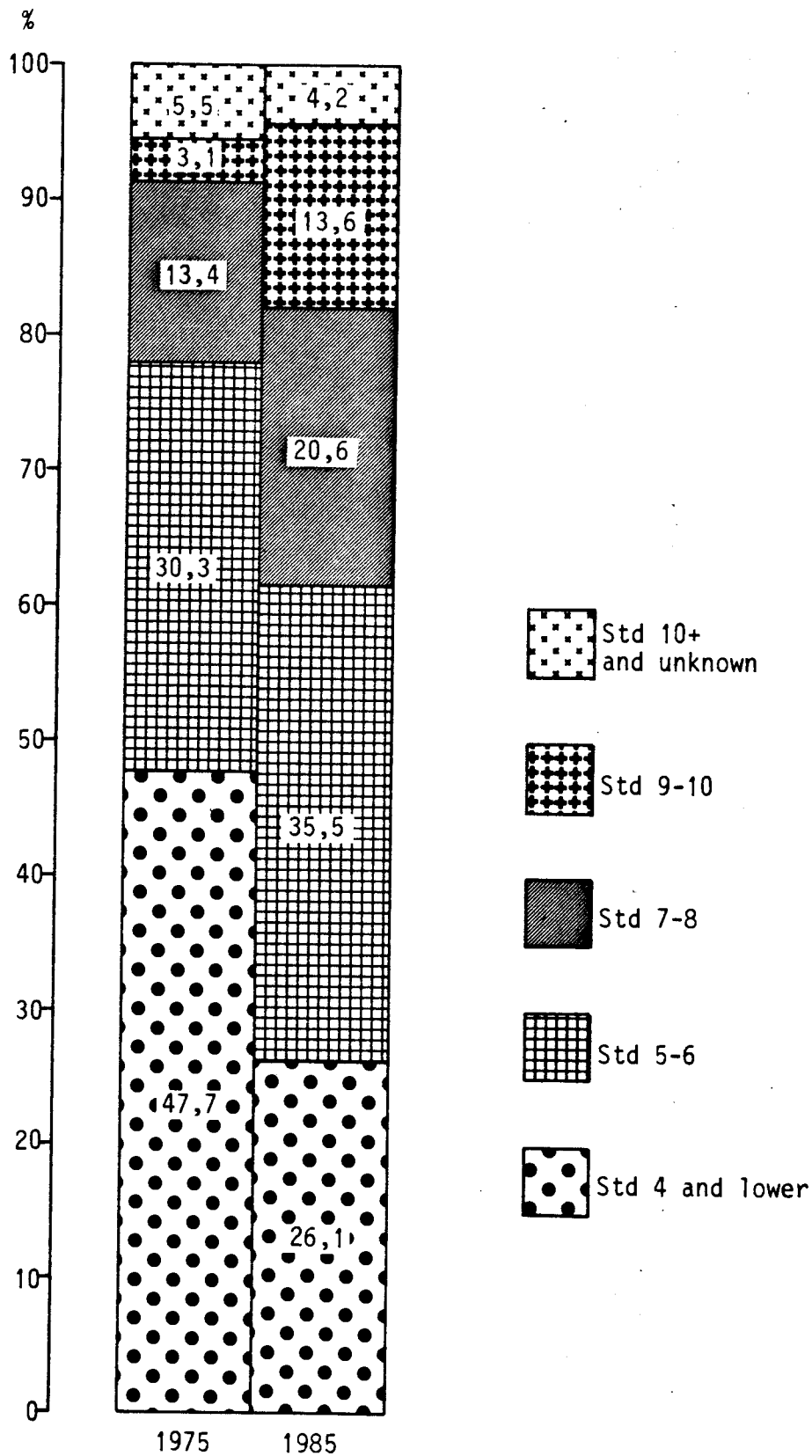


FIGURE 2.3

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF EARNERS AND OTHER RECIPIENTS OF INCOME
BY LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1975 AND 1985



From 1975 to 1985 average real household income rose at an average annual rate of 3,5 %, with corresponding growth rates of 2,5 % per person, 3,2 % per earner and 2,3 % per earner and other recipient of income (Table 2.2). Real income per person rose

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1975 TO 1985

	1975	1985	Annual percentage change
	R	R	%
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>			
Per household	3 992,52	5 611,33	3,5
Per person	956,96	1 229,70	2,5
Per earner*	2 806,08	3 846,99	3,2
Per earner and other recipient of income	2 570,07	3 230,76	2,3
	1975	1985	
	%	%	
<u>Source of household income</u>			
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	89,8	85,5	
2. Net profit from own business	1,6	4,5	
3. Income from property and investments	0,3	0,1	
4. Pensions	1,2	4,6	
5. Contributions received	1,1	0,5	
6. Payments from boarders	5,4	1,9	
7. Other	0,6	2,9	
Total	100,0	100,0	

*Income from all sources.

more slowly than income per household because of the increase in average household size. A similar trend emerges from a comparison of income per earner and other recipient of income and income per household. This may be ascribed firstly to the increase in the average number of earners and other recipients of income per household and, secondly, to the proportional decrease

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1975 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income		Percentage increase / decrease(-)
	1975	1985	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	%
Professional	6 885,59	7 545,54	9,6
Skilled labour	4 241,81	6 803,43*	60,4
Semi-skilled labour	3 938,24	4 851,93	23,2
Unskilled labour	3 101,17	3 043,07	-1,9
Administrative and clerical	4 708,29	5 168,58	9,8
All occupations	3 679,05	4 668,26	26,9
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	3 707,15	5 603,91	51,2
Construction	3 103,54	2 642,48	-14,9
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	3 475,55	4 680,52*	34,7
Transport, storage and communication	3 785,87	4 272,11	12,8
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	3 258,87	4 522,23	38,8
Community, social and personal services	4 048,22	4 706,00	16,2
All sectors of employment	3 679,05	4 668,26	26,9
<u>Level of education</u>			
Std 4 and lower	2 877,21	3 901,51	35,6
Std 5 - 6	3 435,59	3 721,29*	8,3
Std 7 - 8	4 321,17	4 874,96	12,8
Std 9 - 10	4 494,70	6 404,89	42,5
Studying for or have diploma/degree	7 569,60	8 915,00	17,8
All levels of education	3 679,05	4 668,26	26,9

*Excludes one earner whose income is not in line with that of other earners.

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1975 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income		Percentage increase / decrease(-)
	1975	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	5 431,19	5 213,57	-4,0
Semi-skilled labour	1 652,70	2 841,73	71,9
Unskilled labour	1 374,01	1 752,44	27,5
All occupations	1 597,06	2 673,82	67,4
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	1 669,95	2 658,83	59,2
Community, social and personal services	1 747,44	2 641,75	51,2
All sectors of employment	1 597,06	2 673,82	67,4
<u>Level of education</u>			
Std 4 and lower	1 199,64	1 323,13	10,3
Std 5 - 6	1 492,32	1 934,23	29,6
Std 7 - 8	2 787,13	3 517,57	26,2
Std 9+	5 931,62	4 950,00	-16,5
All levels of education	1 597,06	2 673,82	67,4

in recent years. A comparison of the occupations of black men in 1975 and 1985 (Table 2.5) reveals the progress made in the field of training. In 1975 skilled and semi-skilled workers together made up only 26,6 % of employment opportunities, while in 1985 this figure had nearly doubled by 50,0 %. In contrast, unskilled labour fell from 52,3 % to 31,2 % in the period.

Black women doing semi-skilled work experienced the sharpest increase in average income (71,9 %). Those doing unskilled work also experienced a fairly sharp increase of 27,5 % as opposed to a negative growth rate for male employees. In Community, social and personal services, the sector employing by far the most black women, average income rose by 51,2 % compared with 59,2 % in Wholesale and retail trade and catering

and accommodation. By level of education income rose most rapidly for those with Std 5-6 (29,6 %) and Std 7-8 (26,2 %).

TABLE 2.5

OCCUPATIONAL STRUCTURE OF BLACK MEN IN 1975 AND 1985

Occupation	1975	1985
	%	%
Professional	3,3	5,8
Proprietors and managers	1,2	0,0
Skilled labour	4,2	10,1
Semi-skilled labour	22,4	39,9
Unskilled labour	52,3	31,2
Administrative and clerical	8,3	13,0
No occupation	8,3	0,0
All occupations	100,0	100,0

2.2.2 Changes in economic welfare

Figure 2.4 indicates economic welfare in terms of the real income of black multiple households in Bloemfontein in 1985 compared with 1975. Although over half the households (54,2 %) still had an average income of below R5 000,00 per year in 1985, this figure is a great deal lower than it was in 1975, namely 76,5 %. The effect of the shift from the lower income groups is most evident in the two highest income groups (R7 000 - R9 999 and R10 000+) which rose from 3,4 % in both instances in 1975 to 15,8 % and 12,1 %, respectively, in 1985. If the recession and the high rate of unemployment in 1985 are taken into account, the distribution of real income reveals a considerable improvement in the economic welfare of most black households.

The economic welfare of black households may also be measured by the Minimum and Supplemented Living Levels calculated by the Bureau of Market Research. These MLL and SLL studies take into account such variables as average household size and the structure of various household sizes, thereby giving a better indication of the distribution of economic welfare among all the members of the population. The MLL denotes the minimum financial requirements of members of a household if they are to maintain their health and have acceptable standards of hygiene and sufficient clothing for their needs. The SLL makes provision for more items than the MLL and can be described as an attempt at determining a modest,

FIGURE 2.4

PERCENTAGE DISTRIBUTION OF THE INCOME OF MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS BY INCOME GROUP
(AT 1985 PRICES), 1975 AND 1985

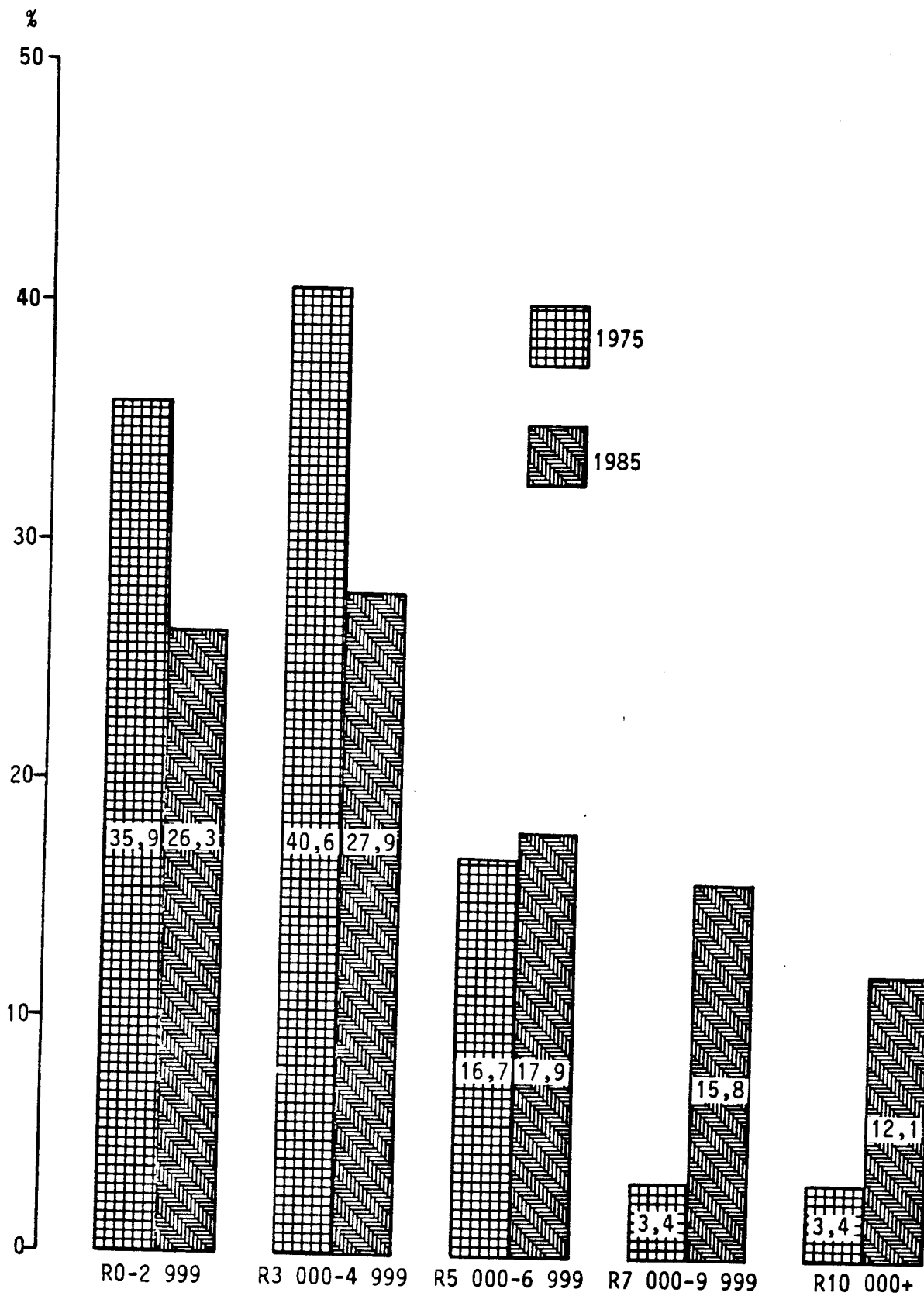


FIGURE 2.5

PERCENTAGE OF MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS WITH INCOMES BELOW THEIR MLL AND SLL, 1975 AND 1985

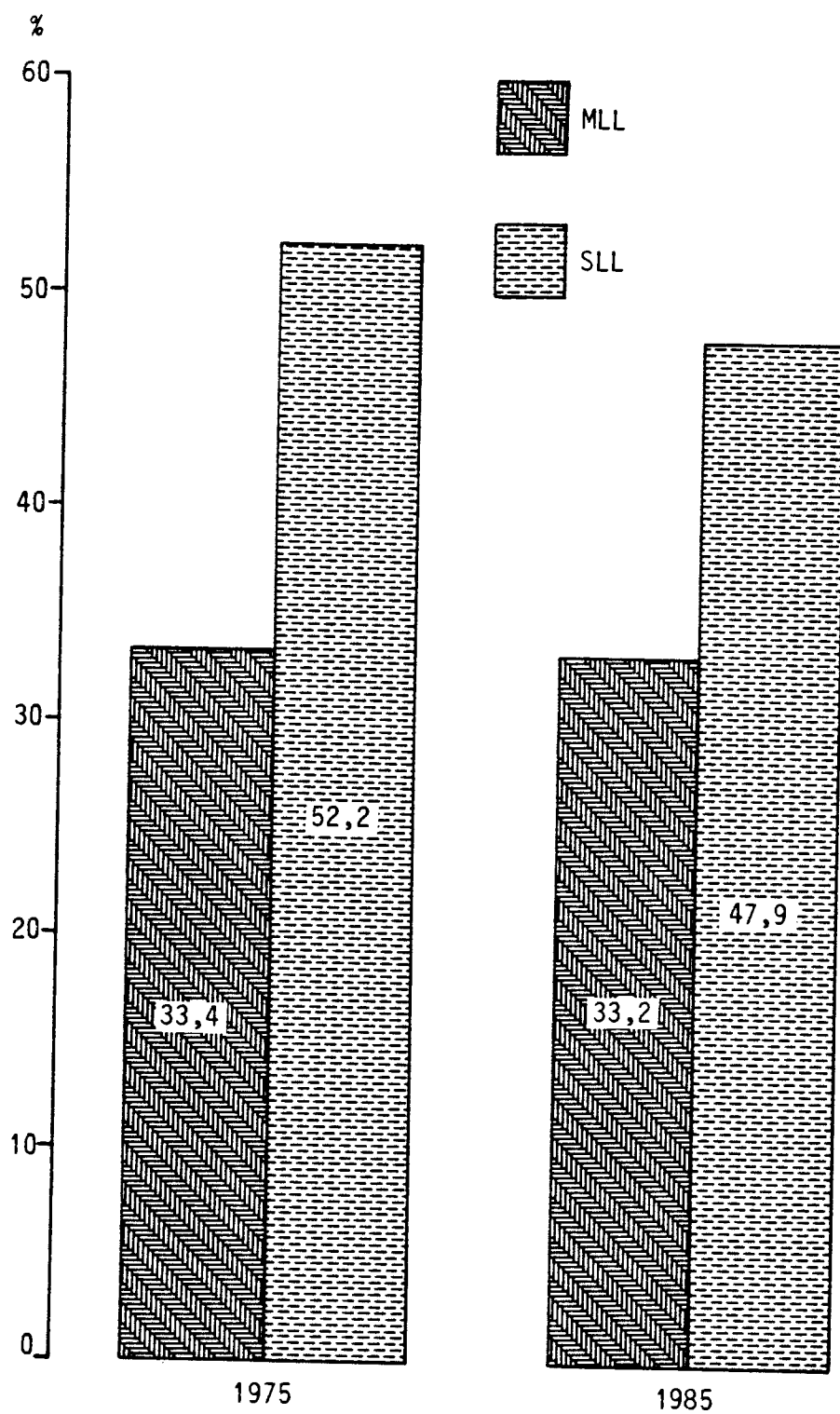
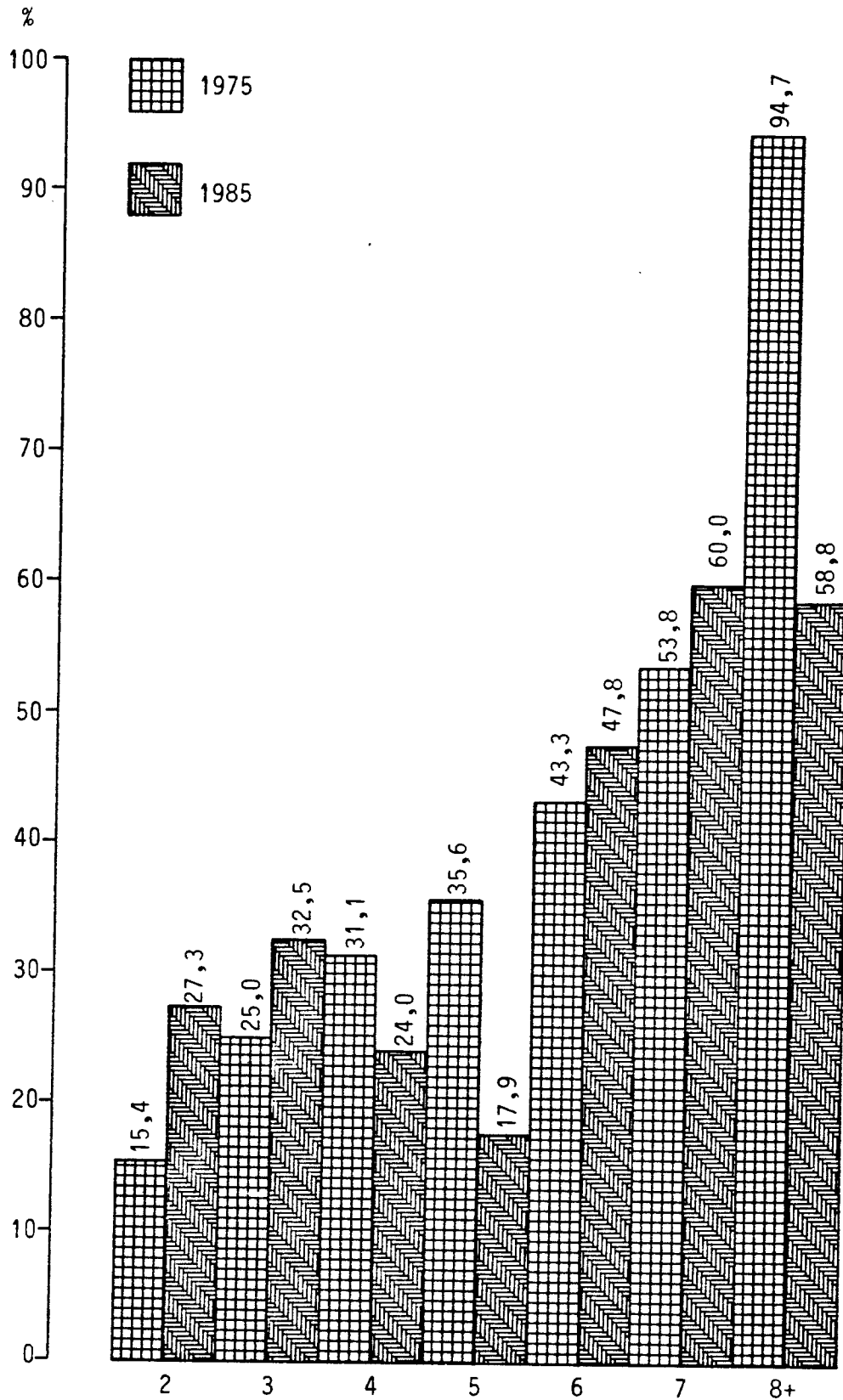


FIGURE 2.6

PERCENTAGE OF MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS WITH INCOMES BELOW THEIR MLL
BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE, 1975 AND 1985



Urban, black, multiple, Cape Pen., 1985, 130.14

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN THE CAPE PENINSULA,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>			
Average household size	5,90	5,57	6,37
Average number of earners	1,53	1,52	1,39
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,67	1,67	2,10
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	26,0	27,2	21,8
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	28,3	30,0	32,9
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	64,0	59,8	50,2
Average age of household head (years)	44,2	46,3	53,5
<u>Sex of household head</u>			
Male	85,1	77,6	61,9
Female	14,9	22,4	38,1
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>			
Male	45,4	47,6	45,3
Female	54,6	52,4	54,7
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>			
No schooling	24,2	15,9	14,9
Grade A-Std 4	41,0	40,1	32,3
Std 5-6	20,6	25,5	21,6
Std 7-8	10,4	12,8	19,0
Std 9-10	2,7	4,9	10,0
Std 10+	1,0	0,8	1,8
Unknown	0,1	0,0	0,4
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>			
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,0	0,0	0,4
Mining and quarrying	0,0	0,0	0,0
Manufacturing	24,6	15,1	20,9
Electricity, gas and water	0,0	0,0	0,0
Construction	5,1	5,7	7,3
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	19,9	22,9	23,1
Transport, storage and communication	3,0	3,4	1,8
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	2,0	1,7	2,6
Community, social and personal services	45,4	51,2	43,9
	100,0	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1985	Percentage change 1970-1985
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>				
Per household	6 068,24	7 068,54	6 750,72	+11,2
Per person	1 029,07	1 268,70	1 060,52	+3,1
Per earner*	3 799,48	4 460,67	4 204,87	+10,7
Per earner and other recipient of income	3 633,46	4 223,89	3 220,08	-11,4
	Per household	Per person	Per earner*	Per earner and other recipient of income
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>				
	%	%	%	%
1970 - 1975	3,1	4,3	3,3	3,1
1975 - 1985	-0,5	-1,8	-0,6	-2,7
1970 - 1985	0,7	0,2	0,7	-0,8
<u>Source of household income</u>				
	1970	1975	1985	
	%	%	%	
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	85,1	93,0	84,4	
2. Net profit from own business	8,2	0,7	5,0	
3. Income from property and investments	0,1	0,0	0,0	
4. Pensions	0,3	1,3	6,4	
5. Contributions received	2,2	1,3	0,9	
6. Payment from boarders and lodgers	3,5	2,5	2,5	
7. Other	0,6	1,2	0,8	
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	

*Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1975 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income		Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-) 1975-1985
	1975	1985	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	%
Professional	6 969,69	15 853,77	+127,5
Skilled labour	8 824,70	8 486,58	-3,8
Semi-skilled labour	5 841,71	5 204,40	-10,9
Unskilled labour	5 170,30	3 402,51	-34,2
Administrative and clerical	8 213,17	8 675,32	+5,6
All occupations	5 535,58	5 098,75	-7,9
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	5 598,76	4 444,59	-20,6
Construction	6 031,68	4 841,03	-19,7
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	5 347,04	5 482,37	+2,5
Transport, storage and communication	5 896,07	5 787,25	-1,8
Community, social and personal services	6 014,02	5 638,19	-6,2
All sectors of employment	5 535,58	5 098,75	-7,9
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	4 865,68	4 478,70	-8,0
Gr A - Std 4	5 145,15	4 401,34	-14,5
Std 5 - 6	5 360,35	4 750,48	-11,4
Std 7 - 8	5 744,08	4 850,37	-15,6
Std 9 - 10	7 568,01	5 576,86	-26,3
Studying for or have diploma/degree	8 835,66	17 728,37	+100,6
All levels of education	5 535,58	5 098,75	-7,9

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE AND FEMALE EARNERS BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main sources of income		Percentage difference
	Male	Female	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	%
Professional	15 853,77	6 074,49	161,0
Semi-skilled labour	5 057,45	3 881,72	30,3
Unskilled labour	3 343,27	2 362,19	41,5
Administrative and clerical	8 549,53	4 083,38	109,4
All occupations	4 989,73	3 144,71	58,7
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	4 437,34	3 437,52	29,1
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	5 175,69	3 413,87	51,6
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	5 495,06	3 546,15	55,0
Community, social and personal services	5 591,58	3 037,69	84,1
All sectors of employment	4 989,73	3 144,71	58,7
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling - Std 4	4 366,80	2 511,12	73,9
Std 5 - 6	4 730,26	2 476,75	91,0
Std 7 - 8	4 583,06	2 843,36	61,2
Std 9 - 10	5 520,19	4 078,03	35,4
Studying for or have diploma/degree	17 465,18	6 580,06	165,4
All levels of education	4 989,73	3 144,71	58,7

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF COLOURED MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN PORT ELIZABETH,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>			
Average household size	4,20	4,88	5,47
Average number of earners	1,11	1,32	1,32
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,51	1,62	1,89
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	26,4	27,1	24,2
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	35,9	33,2	34,5
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	78,1	67,3	57,1
Average age of household head (years)	41,7	43,6	45,4
<u>Sex of household head</u>			
Male	97,5	84,8	79,7
Female	2,5	15,2	20,3
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>			
Male	52,6	47,3	47,1
Female	47,4	52,7	52,9
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>			
No schooling	19,8	21,0	15,3
Grade A - Std 4	36,9	32,7	33,1
Std 5 - 6	31,3	26,2	26,0
Std 7 - 8	9,9	14,9	15,5
Std 9 - 10	1,8	4,2	8,2
Std 10+	0,3	1,0	1,0
Unknown	0,0	0,0	0,9
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>			
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	1,6	0,0	0,0
Mining and quarrying	0,7	0,4	0,0
Manufacturing	48,2	45,1	52,6
Electricity, gas and water	0,0	0,0	0,0
Construction	12,9	15,8	7,7
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	13,8	13,5	15,4
Transport, storage and communication	7,7	5,0	4,9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	0,3	0,5	0,4
Community, social and personal services	14,8	19,7	19,0
	100,0	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.3

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1985	Percentage increase 1970-1985
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>	R	R	R	%
Per household	8 509,53	9 663,69	9 626,74	13,1
Per person	2 028,14	1 978,31	1 761,45	-13,1
Per earner	6 669,87	6 843,44	6 351,12	-4,8
Per earner and other recipients of income	5 652,92	5 960,78	5 099,72	-9,8
	Per household	Per person	Per earner*	Per earner and other recipient of income
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>	%	%	%	%
1970 - 1975	2,6	-0,5	0,5	1,1
1975 - 1985	0,0	-1,2	-0,7	-1,5
1970 - 1985	0,8	-0,9	-0,3	-0,7
	1970	1975	1985	
<u>Source of household income</u>	%	%	%	
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	77,2	86,5	80,3	
2. Net profit from own business	6,8	2,6	0,5	
3. Income from property and investments	0,2	0,1	0,0	
4. Pensions	3,8	3,6	6,9	
5. Contributions received	0,5	0,4	1,1	
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	10,4	5,7	3,2	
7. Imputed rent	0,0	0,5	5,3	
8. Other	1,1	0,6	2,7	
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	

*Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1970 TO 1985*

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income			Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-) 1975 - 1985
	1970	1975	1985	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	R	%
Professional	11 094,27	14 772,96	**	-
Skilled labour	9 213,11	10 407,22	11 387,88	+9,4
Semi-skilled labour	6 359,19	7 240,88	6 883,81	-4,9
Unskilled labour	4 422,16	4 429,89	4 474,30	+1,0
Administrative and clerical	10 584,72	9 849,08	8 244,16	-16,3
All occupations	7 394,59	8 180,59	7 487,93	-8,5
<u>Sector of employment</u>				
Manufacturing	7 247,67	7 105,61	7 256,07	+2,1
Construction	8 528,04	9 398,60	9 555,75	+1,7
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	6 299,80	7 139,90	5 578,72	-21,9
Transport, storage and communication	8 375,91	5 948,82	9 439,00	+58,7***
Community, social and personal services	6 170,01	10 995,80	7 432,94	-32,4
All sectors of employment	7 394,59	8 180,59	7 487,93	-8,5
<u>Level of education</u>				
- Std 4	5 069,54	5 334,82	5 998,45	+12,4
Std 5 - 6	7 497,90	8 168,45	7 680,98	-6,0
Std 7 - 8	9 630,57	9 708,65	8 019,62	-17,4
Std 9 - 10	13 026,82	12 482,73	7 762,14	-37,8
All levels of education	7 394,59	8 180,59	7 487,93	-8,5

*The small number of observations may give rise to sample variations.

**The number of observations is too small for purposes of comparison.

***The survey results show that structural changes in occupations in this sector are responsible for the drastic increase.

TABLE 2.5

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1970 TO 1985*

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income			Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-) 1975 - 1985
	1970	1975	1985	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	R	%
Professional	**	7 790,74	11 004,89	+41,3
Semi-skilled labour	3 610,05	4 029,94	4 888,14	+21,3
Unskilled labour	2 336,52	2 842,88	2 611,58	-8,1
Administrative and clerical	**	6 361,86	5 444,35	-14,4
All occupations	3 259,57	4 147,96	4 838,93	+16,7
<u>Sector of employment</u>				
Manufacturing	3 412,86	3 893,63	4 698,08	+20,7
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	3 451,04	4 182,34	3 705,44	-11,4
Community, social and personal services	2 444,29	4 020,04	5 685,81	+41,4***
All sectors of employment	3 259,57	4 147,96	4 838,93	+16,7
<u>Level of education</u>				
- Std 4	3 131,78	2 672,35	2 732,32	+2,2
Std 5 - 6	3 748,37	4 121,89	4 633,72	+12,4
Std 7 - 8	3 636,28	6 225,87	5 592,44	-10,2
Std 9+	**	7 096,50	5 956,67	-16,1
All levels of education	3 259,57	4 147,96	4 838,93	+16,7

*The small number of observations may give rise to sample variations.

**The number of observations is too small for purposes of comparison.

***The survey results show that structural changes in occupations in this sector are responsible for the drastic increase.

TABLE 2.6

CHANGES IN THE ECONOMIC WELFARE OF INDIVIDUALS BY HOUSEHOLD SIZE, 1975 TO 1985
(1985 PRICES)

Household size	Real income per person, 1975	Real income per person, 1985	Change in economic welfare of individuals
	R	R	%
2+3	3 263	2 928	-10,3
4+5	2 210	2 077	-6,0
6+7	1 550	1 626	4,9
8+	1 373	1 178	-14,2
Total households	1 978	1 761	-11,0

factors responsible for this are the poor economic and employment conditions of the 1980s, as reflected in a 7,2 % drop in the real income of the average earner, and an increase in average household size from 4,88 members in 1975 to 5,47 in 1985.

2.2.3 Household expenditure

2.2.3.1 Household expenditure by main expenditure group

The expenditure patterns of coloured households in Port Elizabeth in 1970, 1975 and 1985 are presented by main expenditure group in Table 2.7. The most important groups in 1985 are, in order of importance, food, housing and electricity, clothing, footwear and accessories, transport, furniture and household equipment, and insurance and funds. These groups together represent just over 75 % of total household expenditure. Percentage expenditure on food in 1985 amounts to 33,7 % compared with 34,3 % in 1975 and 33,8 % in 1970. Similarly there are only slight variations in percentage expenditure on housing and electricity: 10,4 % in 1985, 11,2 % in 1975 and 11,5 % in 1970. Percentage expenditure on clothing, footwear and accessories has declined from a high of 14,4 % in 1970 to 13,4 % in 1975 and 9,7 % in 1985. Between 1970 (3,7 %) and 1975 (10,6 %) household expenditure on transport rose relatively sharply but declined to 7,9 % in 1985. There has been a steady increase in expenditure on furniture and household equipment from 3,8 % in 1970 to 4,3 % in 1975 and 6,2 % in 1985. Percentage expenditure on insurance and funds amounted to 6,2 % in 1985 compared with 6,8 % in 1975 and 5,6 % in 1970.

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF COLOURED MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN
THE CAPE PENINSULA, 1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1980	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>				
Average household size	4,99	4,97	4,54	4,69
Average number of earners	1,35	1,42	1,39	1,37
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,87	1,71	1,69	2,10
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	27,2	28,6	30,6	29,2
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	37,5	34,3	37,1	44,7
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	69,6	64,7	65,1	55,9
Average age of household head (years)	44,6	42,6	42,9	46,0
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%	%	%
Male	81,4	83,2	85,5	72,5
Female	18,6	16,8	14,5	27,5
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>				
Male	48,5	47,2	48,3	47,0
Female	51,5	52,8	51,7	53,0
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>				
No schooling	24,2	21,7	17,8	14,4
Grade A-Std 4	41,2	37,9	30,5	28,4
Std 5 - 6	23,1	24,0	24,4	28,1
Std 7 - 8	9,6	13,0	16,8	17,4
Std 9 - 10	1,2	2,5	6,8	9,4
Std 10+	0,6	0,9	1,7	1,9
Unknown	0,1	0,0	2,0	0,4
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>				
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,5	0,7	0,2	0,0
Mining and quarrying	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0
Manufacturing	42,0	34,7	36,7	39,6
Electricity, gas and water	0,9	0,2	1,0	0,2
Construction	11,2	10,7	10,6	8,1
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	17,5	18,7	15,6	21,9
Transport, storage and communication	7,1	5,4	3,5	3,7
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	2,3	1,8	4,0	3,6
Community, social and personal services	18,5	27,6	28,4	22,9
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1980	1985	Percentage increase 1970-1985
<u>Average income (1985 prices)</u>	R	R	R	R	%
Per household	8 461,36	10 659,35	10 631,77	10 358,47	+22,4
Per person	1 697,17	2 145,64	2 340,38	2 210,33	+30,2
Per earner*	5 315,15	6 967,48	7 081,48	6 421,18	+20,8
Per earner and other recipient of income	4 519,23	6 243,68	6 306,24	4 934,23	+9,2
	Per household	Per person	Per earner*	Per earner and other recipient of income	
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>	%	%	%	%	
1970 - 1975	4,7	4,8	5,6	6,7	
1975 - 1980	-0,1	1,8	0,3	0,2	
1980 - 1985	-0,5	-1,1	-1,9	-4,8	
1970 - 1985	1,4	1,8	1,3	0,6	
	1970	1975	1980	1985	
<u>Sources of household income</u>					
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	78,4	80,0	86,5	78,0	
2. Net profit from own business	3,7	6,2	1,3	3,9	
3. Income from property and investments	0,1	0,3	0,1	0,4	
4. Pensions	4,8	3,6	3,9	5,4	
5. Contributions received	1,7	1,5	0,6	1,3	
6. Payment from boarders and lodgers	10,4	5,7	2,9	3,2	
7. Imputed rent	0,0	2,1	4,5	5,3	
8. Other	0,9	0,6	0,2	2,5	
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	

* Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional and manager	16 210,02	18 600,00	+14,7
Skilled labour	11 567,58	9 218,95	-20,3
Semi-skilled labour	8 019,15	5 545,52	-30,8
Unskilled labour	4 408,98	3 261,45	-26,0
Administrative and clerical	9 893,07	8 142,99	-17,7
All occupations	7 877,94	6 854,25	-13,0
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	8 148,06	6 944,63	-14,8
Electricity, gas and water	5 618,10	4 038,46	-28,1
Construction	9 610,62	5 571,19	-42,0
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	7 864,96	6 575,39	-16,4
Transport, storage and communication	6 601,19	6 917,24	+4,8
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	9 435,24	6 882,28	-27,1
Community, social and personal services	6 859,08	7 648,65	+11,5
All sectors of employment	7 877,94	6 854,25	-13,0
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling - Std 4	4 778,44	5 509,61	+15,3
Std 5 - 6	6 673,44	5 515,50	-17,4
Std 7 - 8	9 305,22	6 790,78	-27,0
Std 9+	11 810,04	9 630,23	-18,5
All levels of education	7 877,94	6 854,25	-13,0

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	7 269,32	7 153,47	-1,6
Skilled labour	6 069,89	5 093,09	-16,1
Semi-skilled labour	3 596,28	3 828,51	+6,5
Unskilled labour	2 937,54	2 873,65	-2,2
Administrative and clerical	6 072,20	6 818,27	+12,3
All occupations	4 205,36	4 575,89	+8,8
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	3 785,17	4 004,15	+5,8
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	3 959,74	5 015,66	+26,7
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	7 389,98	5 746,28	-22,2
Community, social and personal services	4 613,75	4 960,18	+7,5
All sectors of employment	4 205,36	4 575,89	+8,8
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling - Std 4 •	2 985,69	3 815,14	+6,7
Std 5 - 6	3 602,29	3 536,45	-1,8
Std 7 - 8	4 889,05	4 650,16	-4,9
Std 9+	6 608,49	7 901,98	+19,6
All levels of education	4 205,36	4 575,89	+8,8

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN PORT ELIZABETH,
1964/65 TO 1985

	1964/65	1970	1975	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>				
Average household size	5,40*	5,18	5,57	5,48
Average number of earners	1,68	1,46	1,43	1,14
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,93	1,68	1,63	1,92
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	31,2	28,2	25,8	20,9
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	35,7	32,5	29,2	35,1
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	**	61,1	61,2	56,5
Average age of household head (years)	**	43,1	45,8	49,7
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%	%	%
Male	76,9	81,8	79,5	71,0
Female	23,1	18,2	20,5	29,0
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>				
Male	46,7	45,1	45,1	50,2
Female	53,3	54,9	54,9	49,8
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>				
No schooling	**	28,1	21,0	13,8
Grade A - Std 4	**	42,6	40,9	26,4
Std 5 - 6	**	19,8	23,4	24,9
Std 7 - 8	**	7,5	11,0	21,1
Std 9 - 10	**	1,1	2,5	11,7
Std 10+	**	0,9	1,1	1,5
Unknown	**	0,0	0,1	0,6
	**	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>				
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	**	0,0	0,2	0,4
Mining and quarrying	**	0,0	0,6	0,0
Manufacturing	**	37,1	37,3	30,4
Electricity, gas and water	**	0,7	0,0	0,4
Construction	**	4,1	5,6	4,2
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	**	18,8	16,4	11,4
Transport, storage and communication	**	5,0	3,1	3,8
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	**	0,9	2,1	1,7
Community, social and personal services	**	33,4	34,7	47,7
	**	100,0	100,0	100,0

*Including adult working children. They have been excluded in later surveys.

**Not available.

TABLE 2.3

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1964/65 TO 1985

	1964/65	1970	1975	1985	Percentage increase 1975-1985
	R	R	R	R	%
<u>Average income (1985 prices)</u>					
Per household	4 275,77	4 524,58	6 267,85	6 517,64	4,0
Per person	791,90	873,75	1 126,27	1 188,68	5,5
Per earner*	**	3 036,42	4 123,80	4 578,80	11,0
Per earner and other recipient of income	2 218,00	2 690,72	3 854,67	3 389,83	-12,1
	1964/5-1970		1970-1975		1975-1985
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>	%		%		%
Per household	0,9		6,7		0,4
Per person	1,7		5,2		0,5
Per earner	-		6,3		1,1
Per earner and other recipient of income	3,4		7,5		-1,3
	1970		1975		1985
<u>Source of household income</u>	%		%		%
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	88,4		89,1		77,1
2. Net profit from own business	4,7		1,6		9,0
3. Income from property and investments and imputed rent	0,3		0,0		1,6
4. Pensions	1,2		1,3		4,6
5. Contributions received	0,8		0,4		1,9
6. Payment from boarders and lodgers	3,6		5,5		3,3
7. Other	1,0		2,1		2,6
Total	100,0		100,0		100,0

* Income from all sources.

**Not available.

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE AND FEMALE EARNERS BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income		Percentage difference
	Male	Female	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	7 849,25	6 845,37	12,8
Skilled labour	6 724,34	4 227,44	37,1
Semi-skilled labour	5 584,14	4 780,45	14,4
Unskilled labour	3 487,01	2 323,40	33,4
Administrative and clerical	7 123,42	6 158,38	13,6
All occupations	5 225,36	3 737,64	28,5
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	5 641,77	5 848,87	-3,7
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	3 534,53	3 306,51	6,5
Community, social and personal services	4 890,42	3 473,95	29,0
All sectors of employment	5 225,36	3 737,64	28,5
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	4 328,14	4 104,13	5,2
Gr A - Std 4	4 209,13	2 942,72	30,1
Std 5 - 6	4 670,93	2 720,30	41,8
Std 7 - 8	5 945,01	2 753,02	53,7
Std 9 - 10	5 983,84	5 092,66	14,9
Studying for or have diploma/degree	9 809,62	8 816,55	10,1
All levels of education	5 225,36	3 737,64	28,5

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS
ON THE EAST AND WEST RAND, 1975 TO 1985

	1975	1980	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>			
Average household size	5,12	5,28	5,34
Average number of earners	1,48	1,54	1,36
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,54	1,82	1,84
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	28,0	29,3	25,6
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	30,1	34,4	34,6
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	62,1	59,6	54,9
Average age of household head (years)	43,7	45,7	46,5
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%	%
Male	85,3	77,8	76,6
Female	14,7	22,2	23,4
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>			
Male	45,5	46,0	46,4
Female	54,5	54,0	53,6
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>			
No schooling	22,4	22,5	17,3
Grade A - Std 4	40,2	35,8	28,4
Std 5 - 6	22,2	22,5	22,3
Std 7 - 8	11,1	14,5	18,9
Std 9 - 10	2,9	3,5	11,1
Std 10+	0,9	1,1	1,7
Unknown	0,3	0,1	0,3
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>			
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,0	0,4	0,3
Mining and quarrying	0,0	1,0	0,0
Manufacturing	42,1	50,7	37,9
Electricity, gas and water	0,8	0,3	1,6
Construction	8,9	9,3	2,5
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	18,5	12,1	20,2
Transport, storage and communication	5,1	4,8	4,0
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	2,6	3,0	4,3
Community, social and personal services	22,0	18,4	29,2
	100,0	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1975 TO 1985

	1975	1980	1985	Percentage increase 1975-1985
<u>Average income (1985 prices)</u>				
Per household	6 893,81	7 691,05	8 628,07	25,2
Per person	1 347,30	1 438,93	1 614,95	19,9
Per earner*	4 482,11	4 649,04	5 556,33	24,0
Per earner and other recipient of income	4 237,94	4 228,53	4 669,59	10,2
	Per household	Per person	Per earner*	Per earner and other recipient of income
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>				
1975 - 1980	2,2	1,3	0,7	-0,4
1980 - 1985	2,3	2,3	3,6	2,0
1975 - 1985	2,3	1,8	2,2	1,0
	1975	1980	1985	
<u>Source of household income</u>	%	%	%	
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	92,7	90,3	96,5	
2. Net profit from own business	1,6	3,7	0,3	
3. Income from property and investments	0,1	0,1	0,2	
4. Pensions	0,7	1,2	0,1	
5. Contributions received	0,3	0,7	0,2	
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	2,6	3,0	1,5	
7. Other	2,0	1,0	1,2	
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	

* Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	%
Professional	7 044,77	10 149,26	+44,1
Skilled labour	7 678,33	7 655,57	-0,3
Semi-skilled labour	6 050,80	6 267,79	+3,6
Unskilled labour	4 816,62	3 840,30	-20,3
Administrative and clerical	6 997,06	7 758,93	+10,9
All occupations	5 458,96	6 518,92	+19,4
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	5 569,90	6 396,55	+14,8
Construction	5 527,62	4 789,34	-13,4
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	5 068,50	5 516,38	+8,8
Transport, storage and communication	5 500,42	7 587,60	+37,9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	6 464,70	9 950,77	+53,9
Community, social and personal services	4 757,78	7 649,60	+60,8
All sectors of employment	5 458,96	6 518,92	+19,4
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling - Std 4	4 714,83	5 618,92	+20,5
Std 5 - 6	5 655,85	5 613,31	-0,8
Std 7 - 8	6 226,84	6 474,47	+4,0
Std 9 - 10	6 763,11	7 936,95	+17,4
Studying for or have diploma/degree	6 975,99	11 421,04	+63,7
All levels of education	5 458,96	6 518,92	+19,4

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	4 842,31	6 628,38	+36,9
Semi-skilled labour	4 176,65	3 983,45	-4,6
Unskilled labour	2 493,19	2 630,13	+5,5
Administrative and clerical	4 094,04	6 005,90	+46,7
All occupations	2 965,42	3 944,14	+33,0
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	3 863,86	4 172,39	+8,0
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	3 244,19	4 160,89	+28,3
Community, social and personal services	2 443,38	3 680,66	+50,6
All sectors of employment	2 965,42	3 944,14	+33,0
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	2 010,55	2 279,27	+13,4
Gr A - Std 4	1 806,30	2 490,39	+37,9
Std 5 - 6	3 046,57	3 151,34	+3,4
Std 7 - 8	3 656,13	4 557,39	+24,7
Std 9 - 10	4 807,87	5 690,95	+18,4
Studying for or have diploma/degree	4 848,96	7 588,64	+56,5
All levels of education	2 965,42	3 944,14	+33,0

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF INDIAN MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN JOHANNESBURG,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>			
Average household size	5,27	4,67	4,71
Average number of earners	1,30	1,17	1,14
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,59	1,22	2,02
Earners as percentage of household members (%)	24,6	25,0	24,2
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members (%)	30,1	26,3	42,9
Male earners as percentage of all earners (%)	80,5	82,6	68,6
Average age of household head (years)	37,8	40,0	42,1
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%	%
Male	92,3	95,3	90,7
Female	7,7	4,7	9,3
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>			
Male	49,3	48,5	50,9
Female	50,7	51,5	49,1
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>			
No schooling	27,0	21,6	18,3
Grade A - Std 4	28,3	27,5	22,3
Std 5 - 6	21,6	19,6	17,7
Std 7 - 8	13,3	18,9	19,6
Std 9 - 10	8,6	10,3	17,4
Std 10+	1,2	2,1	4,3
Unknown	0,0	0,0	0,4
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>			
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,0	0,0	0,0
Mining and quarrying	0,0	0,0	1,0
Manufacturing	32,7	21,0	27,1
Electricity, gas and water	0,0	0,0	0,0
Construction	0,9	5,4	1,4
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	47,7	50,9	38,2
Transport, storage and communication	2,3	0,9	2,9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	5,0	3,1	13,0
Community, social and personal services	11,4	18,7	16,4
	100,0	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1985	Percentage increase 1970-1985
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>	R	R	R	%
Per household	14 017,50	17 545,24	18 397,20	31,2
Per person	2 657,95	3 755,50	3 906,99	47,0
Per earner*	10 135,34	14 557,21	13 099,23	29,2
Per earner and other recipient of income	8 819,98	14 273,21	9 093,65	3,1
	Per household	Per person	Per earner*	Per earner and other recipient of income
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>	%	%	%	%
1970 - 1975	4,6	7,2	7,5	10,1
1975 - 1985	0,5	0,4	-1,1	-4,4
1970 - 1985	1,8	2,6	1,7	0,2
	1970	1975	1985	
<u>Source of household income</u>	%	%	%	
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	72,6	71,9	75,8	
2. Net profit from own business	18,6	13,1	12,1	
3. Income from property and investments	0,8	0,5	1,1	
4. Pensions	0,9	0,3	1,6	
5. Contributions received	0,4	0,4	1,6	
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	4,6	7,5	0,8	
7. Imputed rent	0,0	4,9	6,4	
8. Other	2,1	1,4	0,6	
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	

*Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1970 TO 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income			Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-) 1975 - 1985
	1970	1975	1985	
	R	R	R	R
<u>Occupation</u>				
Professional	13 630,87	19 067,61	21 864,53	+14,7
Managers	14 473,27	20 513,25	15 517,24	-24,4
Skilled labour	10 745,17	15 664,29	18 845,17	+20,3
Semi-skilled labour	8 349,86	12 750,77	10 454,01	-18,0
Administrative and clerical	13 534,04	16 103,78	14 153,50	-12,1
All occupations	11 170,32	16 162,85	15 128,15	-6,4
<u>Sector of employment</u>				
Manufacturing	11 087,20	16 884,45	14 291,76	-15,3
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	10 980,18	15 944,88	13 840,70	-13,2
Transport, storage and communication	10 700,73	14 429,56	9 789,40	-32,2
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	14 623,66	19 129,90	18 674,84	-2,4
Community, social and personal services	12 256,10	16 849,94	18 906,40	12,2
All sectors of employment	11 170,32	16 162,85	15 128,15	-6,4
<u>Level of education</u>				
- Std 6	9 792,75	13 131,10	12 205,65	-7,0
Std 7 - 8	10 356,89	16 284,74	11 958,73	-26,6
Std 9 +	13 701,00	18 397,31	18 572,81	+1,0
All levels of education	11 170,32	16 162,85	15 128,15	-6,4

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN DURBAN,
1965, 1970, 1975, 1980 AND 1985

	1965	1970	1975	1980	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>					
Average household size	5,40	5,45	5,65	5,89	6,24
Average number of earners**	1,43	1,43	1,43	1,56	1,34
Average number of earners and other recipients of income**	1,55	1,61	1,51	1,85	1,97
Earners as percentage of household members[%]	26,5	26,2	25,4	26,5	21,5
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members [%]	28,7	29,5	26,7	31,4	31,6
Male earners as percentage of all earners [%]	*	63,8	64,5	59,7	56,2
Average age of household head (years)	*	43,6	44,5	47,5	50,4
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%	%	%	%
Male	82,1	86,9	86,4	70,2	71,2
Female	17,9	13,1	13,6	29,8	28,8
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>					
Male	82,1	86,9	86,4	70,2	71,2
Female	17,9	13,1	13,6	29,8	28,8
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>					
No schooling	37,5	35,9	20,1	17,9	15,7
Grade A - Std 4	38,2	37,1	35,9	33,1	29,8
Std 5 - 6	12,8	16,4	22,0	17,7	18,4
Std 7 - 8	7,7	7,0	14,3	18,8	19,5
Std 9 - 10	2,5	2,6	6,3	11,3	14,8
Std 10+	1,3	1,0	1,4	1,2	1,8
Unknown	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>					
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	*	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0
Manufacturing	*	24,8	28,5	29,0	32,4
Electricity, gas and water	*	0,7	0,0	0,1	0,0
Construction	*	5,2	4,1	2,6	3,3
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	*	14,3	20,3	12,6	15,1
Transport, storage and communication	*	5,7	5,6	4,9	7,1
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	*	1,0	1,2	1,7	2,9
Community, social and personal services	*	37,4	35,9	33,4	39,2
Other	*	10,9	4,2	15,7	0,0
		100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0

*Not available.

**See Annexure B, Definition of Terms.

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 1965 TO 1985

	1965	1970	1975	1980	1985	Percentage increase 1965-1985	
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>							
Per household	4 530,25	4 976,86	7 240,14	7 517,95	8 187,14	80,7	
Per person	839,88	912,45	1 281,54	1 275,61	1 311,66	56,2	
Per earner**	*	3 436,83	4 854,40	4 367,49	5 456,61	*	
Per earner and other recipient of income	2 922,74	3 097,66	4 729,38	4 055,60	4 147,79	41,9	
	Per household		Per person		Per earner**	Per earner and other recipient of income	
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>							
1965 - 1970	1,9		1,7		*	1,2	
1970 - 1975	7,8		7,0		7,2	8,8	
1975 - 1980	0,8		-0,1		-2,1	-3,0	
1980 - 1985	1,7		0,6		4,6	0,5	
1965 - 1985	3,0		2,3		*	1,8	
	1965		1970		1975	1980	1985
<u>Source of household income</u>							
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	82,7		83,9		89,4	94,3	85,4
2. Net profit from own business	6,3		7,8		2,8	0,4	4,7
3. Income from property and investments	3,8		0,3		0,1	0,3	0,0
4. Pensions	0,5		0,4		0,4	0,1	3,1
5. Contributions received	1,4		0,8		0,3	0,4	0,4
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	0,9		6,0		5,9	1,4	1,8
7. Other	4,4		0,8		1,1	3,1	4,6
Total	100,0		100,0		100,0	100,0	100,0

*Not available.

**Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	8 978,76	11 447,71	+27,5
Skilled labour	7 771,72	8 932,33	+14,9
Semi-skilled labour	5 459,32	5 426,31	- 0,6
Unskilled labour	4 063,78	3 524,20	-13,3
Administrative and clerical	5 984,60	6 601,80	+10,3
All occupations	4 805,66	6 107,00	+27,1
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	4 736,79	5 497,29	+16,1
Construction	4 600,64	5 000,03	+ 8,7
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	4 287,33	5 477,54	+27,8
Transport, storage and communication	5 174,41	7 705,75	+48,9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	4 359,10	7 717,23	+77,0
Community, social and personal services	5 294,05	7 103,53	+34,2
All sectors of employment	4 805,66	6 107,00	+27,1
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	4 046,87	4 093,23	+ 1,1
Gr A - 4	3 817,53	3 844,02	+ 0,7
Std 5 - 6	4 363,93	5 056,35	+15,9
Std 7 - 8	5 517,57	6 007,57	+ 8,9
Std 9 - 10	5 832,41	7 833,27	+34,3
Studying for or have diploma/degree	22 846,00	25 086,21	+ 9,8
All levels of education	4 805,66	6 107,00	+27,1

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF COLOURED MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN JOHANNESBURG,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>			
Average household size	4,90	5,16	4,86
Average number of earners	1,33	1,38	1,07
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,62	1,57	1,66
Earners as percentage of household members[%]	27,2	26,8	21,9
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members [%]	33,1	30,3	34,2
Male earners as percentage of all earners [%]	69,1	61,4	50,0
Average age of household head (years)	41,6	41,0	42,7
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%	%
Male	81,7	81,6	71,3
Female	18,3	18,4	28,7
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>			
Male	47,7	46,5	48,0
Female	52,3	53,5	52,0
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>			
No schooling	27,2	20,3	17,0
Grade A - Std 4	28,4	33,8	25,9
Std 5 - 6	26,4	21,3	21,9
Std 7 - 8	14,7	16,5	23,4
Std 9 - 10	2,8	7,0	10,7
Std 10+	0,4	0,8	1,0
Unknown	0,1	0,3	0,1
	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>			
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,0	0,0	0,0
Mining and quarrying	0,0	0,3	4,0
Manufacturing	59,3	49,5	42,6
Electricity, gas and water	0,0	0,0	0,0
Construction	8,8	7,2	5,0
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	10,8	22,5	15,0
Transport, storage and communication	3,4	3,1	3,9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	5,4	6,5	11,5
Community, social and personal services	12,3	10,9	18,0
	100,0	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1985	Percentage increase 1970-1985
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>				
Per household	8 851,67	14 990,67	12 248,84	38,4
Per person	1 808,14	2 904,97	2 519,54	39,3
Per earner*	6 063,61	10 486,93	10 101,12	66,6
Per earner and recipient of income	5 460,91	9 572,35	7 356,29	34,7
	Per household	Per person	Per earner*	Per earner and recipient of income
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>				
1970 - 1975	11,1	9,9	11,6	11,9
1975 - 1985	-2,0	-1,4	-0,4	-2,6
1970 - 1985	2,2	2,2	3,5	2,0
	1970	1975	1985	
<u>Source of household income</u>				
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	91,2	89,7	84,4	
2. Net profit from own business	3,3	1,9	2,4	
3. Income from property and investments	0,0	0,0	0,4	
4. Pensions	2,7	1,5	3,9	
5. Contributions received	1,0	0,5	1,3	
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	1,7	5,4	1,4	
7. Imputed rent	0,0	0,2	3,9	
8. Other	0,1	0,8	2,3	
Total	100,0	100,0	100,0	

*Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1970 TO 1985*

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income			Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-) 1975 - 1985
	1970	1975	1985	
<u>Occupation</u>	R	R	R	%
Professional and managers	11 747,67	15 597,33	16 187,63	+3,8
Skilled labour	7 845,28	14 597,54	15 915,49	+9,0
Semi-skilled labour	6 661,65	10 815,15	7 952,25	-26,5
Unskilled labour	6 021,40	6 358,40	2 063,41	-67,5
Administrative and clerical	7 750,95	13 465,51	13 018,04	-3,3
All occupations	7 030,69	12 899,07	13 077,64	+1,4
<u>Sector of employment</u>				
Manufacturing	6 968,95	12 206,64	14 976,80	+22,7
Construction	8 553,29	14 522,14	12 146,63	-16,4
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	7 366,99	12 958,01	6 856,79	-47,1 ^x
Transport, storage and communication	5 467,09	12 835,02	15 912,25	+24,0
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	7 439,82	14 336,80	12 661,09	-11,7
Community, social and personal services	5 728,88	13 373,19	13 669,91	+2,2
All sectors of employment	7 030,69	12 899,07	13 077,64	+1,4
<u>Level of education</u>				
- Std 6	5 775,30	9 629,68	10 261,41	+6,5
Std 7 - 8	7 897,99	14 929,94	11 559,22	-22,6
Std 9 +	7 573,75	13 880,25	16 702,84	+20,3
All levels of education	7 030,69	12 899,07	13 077,64	+1,4

*The small number of observations may cause sample variations.

^xStructural changes in occupations in this sector may be responsible for this drastic decrease.

TABLE 2.4

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF FEMALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1970 TO 1985*

Occupation, sector of employment and education	All sources of income			Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-) 1975 - 1985
	1970	1975	1985	
	R	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>				
Professional	6 017,88	11 160,59	10 566,31	-5,3
Skilled labour	4 055,83	7 804,11	6 080,25	-22,1
Semi-skilled labour	3 869,53	5 299,65	5 192,69	-2,0
Unskilled labour	2 873,64	5 352,52	2 695,19	-49,6
Administrative and clerical	4 561,48	7 498,16	8 812,37	+17,5
All occupations	3 899,21	6 644,59	7 124,58	+7,2
<u>Sector of employment</u>				
Manufacturing	3 800,92	5 873,94	5 714,18	-2,7
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	4 525,52	6 605,19	6 701,49	+1,5
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	5 761,80	6 652,40	8 181,46	+23,0
Community, social and personal services	3 576,32	9 888,14	8 078,80	-18,3
All sectors of employment	3 899,21	6 644,59	7 124,58	+7,2
<u>Level of education</u>				
- Std 4	2 747,10	3 747,03	3 653,39	-2,5
Std 5 - 6	3 331,07	4 917,28	5 061,64	+2,9
Std 7 - 8	2 911,84	6 696,14	7 144,64	+6,7
Std 9 - 10	4 113,29	9 074,01	10 201,48	+12,4
Studying for or have diploma/degree	5 601,75	17 462,52	17 079,55	-2,2
All levels of education	3 899,21	6 644,59	7 124,58	+7,2

*The small number of observations may cause sample variations.

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN PRETORIA,
1970, 1975, 1980 AND 1985

Demographic characteristics	1960	1970	1975	1980	1985
Average household size	6,29	5,68	5,66	6,16	6,22
Average number of earners	1,66	1,52	1,48	1,67	1,52
Average number of earners and recipients of income	1,82	1,74	1,58	2,00	2,36
Earners as percentage of household members[%]	26,3	26,7	26,2	27,2	24,4
Earners and recipients as percentage of household members [%]	29,0	30,6	28,0	32,4	37,9
Male earners as percentage of all earners [%]	*	56,8	61,6	58,5	52,6
Average age of household head (years)	*	44,4	45,2	50,8	52,6
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%	%	%	%
Male	90,2	85,2	84,0	79,5	72,2
Female	9,8	14,8	16,0	20,5	27,8
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>					
Male	*	45,9	46,7	46,9	46,4
Female	*	54,1	53,3	53,1	53,6
		100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>					
No schooling	*	33,3	26,0	21,1	17,7
Grade A - Std 4	*	40,5	37,5	33,2	26,2
Std 5 - 6	*	18,4	22,5	23,0	21,9
Std 7 - 8	*	5,0	9,9	15,0	20,5
Std 9 - 10	*	1,6	3,3	6,9	11,7
Std 10+	*	1,2	0,8	0,8	2,0
Unknown	*	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
		100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>					
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	*	0,2	0,2	0,1	0,1
Mining and quarrying	*	0,0	0,0	0,8	0,7
Manufacturing	*	20,9	18,7	23,9	21,0
Electricity, gas and water	*	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,3
Construction	*	4,1	5,7	4,4	1,7
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	*	19,2	22,1	16,3	23,3
Transport, storage and communication	*	9,9	6,1	5,5	9,5
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	*	3,6	1,6	3,2	3,1
Community, social and personal services	*	42,1	45,4	45,8	40,3
		100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0

*Not available.

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME, 1960 TO 1985

	1960	1965	1970	1975	1980	1985	Percentage increase 1960-1985
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>							
Per household	3 890,36	4 613,25	4 985,61	6 776,17	7 908,44	9 359,40	140,6
Per person	618,56	719,78	877,45	1 197,15	1 283,35	1 505,46	143,4
Per earner*	2 205,64	2 602,13	3 115,27	4 449,50	4 374,50	4 930,46	123,5
Per earner and recipient of income	2 136,38	2 528,43	2 863,24	4 278,59	3 958,88	3 972,69	86,0
	Per household		Per person		Per earner*		Per earner and recipient of income
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>							
1960 - 1965	3,5		3,1		3,4		3,4
1965 - 1970	1,6		4,0		3,7		2,5
1970 - 1975	6,3		6,4		7,4		8,4
1975 - 1980	3,1		1,4		-0,3		-1,5
1980 - 1985	3,4		3,2		2,4		0,1
1960 - 1985	3,6		3,6		3,3		2,5
	1970		1975		1980		1985
	%		%		%		%
<u>Source of household income</u>							
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	86,1		88,5		89,1		77,0
2. Net profit from own business	4,9		4,7		3,6		12,7
3. Income from property and investments	0,0		0,1		0,0		0,0
4. Pensions	1,0		0,7		2,0		4,0
5. Contributions received	1,0		1,2		0,8		1,5
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	5,8		4,3		2,8		3,2
7. Other	1,2		0,5		1,7		1,6
Total	100,0		100,0		100,0		100,0

*Income from all sources.

TABLE 2.3

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	7 665,15	10 193,92	+33,0
Skilled labour	5 920,73	7 233,47	+22,2
Semi-skilled labour	5 581,53	5 616,07	+0,6
Unskilled labour	4 541,24	4 276,98	-5,8
Administrative and clerical	5 354,24	7 049,97	+31,6
All occupations	5 128,26	5 648,89	+10,1
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	5 284,02	5 234,53	-0,9
Construction	4 413,20	5 857,21	+32,7
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	4 774,44	5 103,80	+6,9
Transport, storage and communication	4 890,96	6 026,76	+23,2
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	5 847,12	5 788,16	-1,0
Community, social and personal services	5 128,38	6 426,32	+25,3
All sectors of employment	5 128,26	5 648,89	+10,1
<u>Level of education</u>			
No schooling	4 628,08	4 518,55	-2,4
Gr A - Std 4	4 521,94	5 109,99	+13,0
Std 5 - 6	5 016,67	4 951,95	-1,3
Std 7 - 8	5 455,66	5 833,84	+6,9
Std 9 - 10	6 956,60	7 110,76	+2,2
Studying for or have diploma/degree	10 189,83	10 167,33	-0,2
All levels of education	5 128,26	5 648,89	+10,1

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF INDIAN MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN DURBAN,
1964, 1970, 1975, 1980 AND 1985

	1964	1970	1975	1980	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>					
Average household size	6,70	5,36	4,96	5,05	4,60
Average number of earners	1,39	1,13	1,26	1,34	1,16
Average number of earners and recipients of income	1,78	1,50	1,43	1,68	1,66
Earners as percentage of household members[%]	20,7	21,0	25,5	26,7	25,1
Earners and recipients as percentage of household members [%]	26,6	28,0	28,8	33,3	36,1
Average age of household head (years)	42,5	42,4	41,2	42,2	42,9
Male earners as percentage of all earners [%]	87,3	73,0	78,5	74,6	72,0
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%	%	%	%
Male	88,2	92,6	92,5	93,1	89,8
Female	11,8	7,4	7,5	6,9	10,2
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>					
Male	50,8	48,8	49,0	48,4	48,2
Female	49,2	51,2	51,0	51,6	51,8
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>					
No schooling	28,5	26,7	21,3	20,5	18,4
Grade A - Std 4	41,4	33,5	28,6	25,4	21,5
Std 5 - 6	20,8	24,4	26,6	23,0	20,1
Std 7 - 8	6,0	10,1	13,2	18,5	16,0
Std 9 - 10	2,3	4,5	8,2	10,9	19,2
Std 10+	0,9	0,8	1,5	1,3	4,4
Unknown	0,1	0,0	0,6	0,4	0,4
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>					
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,0	0,7	0,7	0,0	0,0
Mining and quarrying	0,0	0,2	0,2	0,0	0,0
Manufacturing	39,7	42,3	44,4	46,4	40,5
Electricity, gas and water	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,4
Construction	3,1	6,5	6,6	7,1	6,4
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	38,5	25,1	23,6	12,8	12,9
Transport, storage and communication	4,1	6,0	5,3	6,2	9,1
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	0,5	3,9	2,1	6,4	5,7
Community, social and personal services	14,1	15,3	17,1	21,1	25,0
	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1970 TO 1985

	1970	1975	1980	1985	Percentage increase 1970-1985
	R	R	R	R	%
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>					
Per household	9 178,54	13 044,16	12 829,72	13 992,33	52,5
Per person	1 712,80	2 629,82	2 539,33	3 043,56	77,7
Per earner*	6 417,84	9 673,83	8 423,75	9 641,40	50,2
Per earner and recipient of income	6 102,92	9 106,52	7 643,23	8 428,78	38,1
	Per household	Per person	Per earner*	Per earner and recipient of income	
	%	%	%	%	
<u>Annual percentage change in real income</u>					
1970 - 1975	7,3	9,0	8,6	8,3	
1975 - 1980	-0,3	-0,7	-2,7	-3,4	
1980 - 1985	1,8	3,7	2,7	2,0	
1970 - 1985	2,9	3,9	2,8	2,2	

*Income from all sources.

TABLE 2

AVERAGE ANNUAL INCOME OF MALE EARNERS (AT 1985 PRICES) BY OCCUPATION,
SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT AND LEVEL OF EDUCATION, 1980 AND 1985

Occupation, sector of employment and education	Main source of income		Percentage increase(+) / decrease(-)
	1980	1985	
	R	R	%
<u>Occupation</u>			
Professional	18 019,03	18 432,74	+ 2,3
Manager	16 430,70	16 951,01	+ 3,2
Skilled labour	12 202,51	10 269,36	-15,9
Semi-skilled labour	7 564,90	6 983,38	- 7,7
Unskilled labour	4 866,42	3 927,68	-19,3
Administrative and clerical	8 613,39	9 252,65	+ 7,4
All occupations	8 867,57	9 944,12	+12,1
<u>Sector of employment</u>			
Manufacturing	7 754,90	9 678,86	+24,8
Construction	10 145,97	12 010,08	+18,4
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation services	7 963,06	6 943,16	-12,8
Transport, storage and communication	8 241,12	9 903,42	+20,2
Financing, insurance, real estate and business services	17 115,24	12 455,94	-27,2
Community, social and personal services	11 129,14	12 475,80	+12,1
All sectors of employment	8 867,57	9 944,12	+12,1
<u>Level of education</u>			
<Std 4	5 398,30	4 673,36	-13,4
Std 5 - 6	7 707,75	8 075,73	+ 4,8
Std 7 - 8	8 686,22	8 598,00	- 1,0
Std 9 - 10	10 520,54	10 468,90	- 0,5
Studying for or have diploma/degree	20 508,16	18 735,01	- 8,6
All levels of education	8 867,57	9 944,12	+12,1

TABLE 2.1

DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF BLACK MULTIPLE HOUSEHOLDS IN PIETERMARITZBURG,
1975 AND 1985

	1975	1985
<u>Demographic characteristics</u>		
Average household size	5,53	5,63
Average number of earners	1,54	1,42
Average number of earners and other recipients of income	1,61	2,05
Earners as percentage of household members[%]	27,9	25,3
Earners and other recipients as percentage of household members [%]	29,1	36,4
Male earners as percentage of all earners [%]	58,6	52,4
Average age of household head (years)	41,6	46,0
<u>Sex of household head</u>	%	%
Male	86,3	73,5
Female	13,7	26,5
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sex composition of household</u>		
Male	45,2	48,6
Female	54,8	51,4
	100,0	100,0
<u>Level of education of household members</u>		
No schooling	22,3	15,1
Grade A - Std 4	32,0	29,2
Std 5 - 6	16,4	16,2
Std 7 - 8	17,7	18,1
Std 9 - 10	7,8	16,4
Std 10+	3,8	3,4
Unknown	0,0	1,6
	100,0	100,0
<u>Sector of employment of earners</u>		
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	0,2	0,4
Mining and quarrying	0,0	0,0
Manufacturing	16,8	19,3
Electricity, gas and water	0,0	0,0
Construction	3,1	3,3
Wholesale and retail trade and catering and accommodation	14,4	11,5
Transport, storage and communication	3,5	4,5
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	1,6	2,6
Community, social and personal services	60,4	58,4
	100,0	100,0

TABLE 2.2

CHANGES IN AVERAGE REAL INCOME (AT 1985 PRICES) AND SOURCES OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME,
1975 AND 1985

	1975	1985	Annual percentage change in real income 1975-1985
<u>Average income (1985) prices</u>			
Per household	8 149,86	8 261,12	0,1
Per person	1 473,15	1 466,05	-0,1
Per earner*	5 215,77	5 115,37	-0,2
Per earner and other recipients of income	5 070,05	4 021,52	-2,3
		1975	1985
<u>Source of household income</u>		%	%
1. Salaries and wages (cash and in kind)	85,5	85,2	
2. Net profit from own business	4,7	5,5	
3. Income from property and investments	0,8	0,2	
4. Pensions	0,5	2,9	
5. Contributions received	1,1	0,9	
6. Payments from boarders and lodgers	3,9	1,8	
7. Imputed rent	1,3	1,3	
8. Other	2,2	2,2	
Total	100,0	100,0	

*Income from all sources.